DEAR KTM CUSTOMER

Congratulations on your decision to purchase a KTM motorcycle. You are now the owner of a state-of-the-art sports vehicle which, with appropriate care, will bring you pleasure for a long time to come.

We wish you good and safe riding at all times!

Please enter the serial numbers of your vehicle below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vehicle identification number (p. 36)</th>
<th>Dealer's stamp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine number (p. 38)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key number (p. 38)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Owner's Manual contained the latest information for this model series at the time of going to print. However, minor differences due to further developments in design cannot be ruled out completely.

All specifications contained herein are non-binding. KTM Sportmotorcycle GmbH specifically reserves the right to modify or delete technical specifications, prices, colors, forms, materials, services, designs, equipment, etc., without prior notice and without specifying reasons, to adapt these to local conditions, as well as to stop production of a particular model without prior notice. KTM accepts no liability for delivery options, deviations from figures and descriptions, misprints, and other errors. The models portrayed partly contain special equipment that does not belong to the regular scope of supply.
DEAR KTM CUSTOMER

© 2021 KTM Sportmotorcycle GmbH, Mattighofen Austria
All rights reserved
Reproduction, even in part, as well as copying of all kinds, is permitted only with the express written permission of the copyright owner.

ISO 9001(12 100 6061)
KTM applies quality assurance processes that lead to the highest possible product quality as defined in the ISO 9001 international quality management standard.
 Issued by: TÜV Management Service

KTM Sportmotorcycle GmbH
Stallhofnerstraße 3
5230 Mattighofen, Austria

This document is valid for the following models:
890 ADVENTURE R US (F9775U7)
890 ADVENTURE R RALLY US (F9775UD)
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1</strong> MEANS OF REPRESENTATION</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 Symbols used</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 Formats used</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2</strong> SAFETY ADVICE</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1 Use definition – intended use</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 Misuse</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 Safety advice</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4 Degrees of risk and symbols</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 Overview of labels</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6 Reporting safety defects</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7 Noise emission warranty</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8 Operating noise warning</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9 Manufacturer warranty for the exhaust monitoring system</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10 Consumer rights</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11 Tampering warning</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.12 Safe operation</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.13 Protective clothing</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.14 Work rules</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.15 Environment</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.16 Owner's Manual</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3</strong> IMPORTANT NOTES</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1 Manufacturer warranty, implied warranty</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2 Fuel, auxiliary substances</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3 Spare parts, technical accessories</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4 Service</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5 Figures</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6 Customer service</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4</strong> VIEW OF VEHICLE</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1 View of vehicle, front left (example)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2 View of vehicle, rear right (example)</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5</strong> SERIAL NUMBERS</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1 Vehicle identification number</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2 Type label</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3 Key number</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4 Engine number</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5 Fork part number</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6 Shock absorber article number</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7 Steering damper article number</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6</strong> CONTROLS</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1 Clutch lever</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Hand brake lever .................................. 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>Throttle grip .................................. 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>Switches on the left side of the handlebar ....... 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.1</td>
<td>Combination switch .................. 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.2</td>
<td>Light switch .................................. 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.3</td>
<td>Cruise control system tip switch ................. 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.4</td>
<td>Menu buttons ................................ 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.5</td>
<td>Turn signal switch.......................... 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.6</td>
<td>Horn button .................................. 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>Switches on the right side of the handlebar ....... 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5.1</td>
<td>Start button/emergency OFF switch ............... 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>Ignition and steering lock ..................... 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>Locking the steering.......................... 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>Unlocking the steering......................... 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>Socket for electrical accessories ............... 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>Opening the fuel tank filler cap ............... 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.11</td>
<td>Closing the fuel tank filler cap ............... 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.12</td>
<td>Fuel cocks .................................... 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.13</td>
<td>Opening the storage compartment on the left.... 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.14</td>
<td>Closing the storage compartment on the left.... 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.15</td>
<td>Opening the storage compartment on the right ... 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.16</td>
<td>Closing the storage compartment on the right ... 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.17</td>
<td>Tool set ...................................... 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.18</td>
<td>Grab handles .................................. 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.19</td>
<td>Luggage rack plate ............................ 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.20</td>
<td>Seat lock .................................... 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>Passenger foot pegs ............................ 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.22</td>
<td>Shift lever .................................... 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.23</td>
<td>Foot brake lever ................................ 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.24</td>
<td>Side stand .................................... 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.25</td>
<td>Tool set ...................................... 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>Grab handles .................................. 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.27</td>
<td>Luggage rack plate ............................ 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.28</td>
<td>Seat lock .................................... 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.29</td>
<td>Passenger foot pegs ............................ 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.30</td>
<td>Shift lever .................................... 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.31</td>
<td>Foot brake lever ................................ 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.32</td>
<td>Side stand .................................... 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.33</td>
<td>Tool set ...................................... 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.34</td>
<td>Grab handles .................................. 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.35</td>
<td>Luggage rack plate ............................ 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.36</td>
<td>Seat lock .................................... 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.37</td>
<td>Passenger foot pegs ............................ 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.38</td>
<td>Shift lever .................................... 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.39</td>
<td>Foot brake lever ................................ 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.40</td>
<td>Side stand .................................... 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.41</td>
<td>Tool set ...................................... 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.42</td>
<td>Grab handles .................................. 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.43</td>
<td>Luggage rack plate ............................ 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.44</td>
<td>Seat lock .................................... 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.45</td>
<td>Passenger foot pegs ............................ 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.46</td>
<td>Shift lever .................................... 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.47</td>
<td>Foot brake lever ................................ 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.48</td>
<td>Side stand .................................... 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.49</td>
<td>Tool set ...................................... 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.50</td>
<td>Grab handles .................................. 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.51</td>
<td>Luggage rack plate ............................ 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.52</td>
<td>Seat lock .................................... 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.53</td>
<td>Passenger foot pegs ............................ 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.54</td>
<td>Shift lever .................................... 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.55</td>
<td>Foot brake lever ................................ 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.56</td>
<td>Side stand .................................... 65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. COMBINATION INSTRUMENT ............. 67

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Combination instrument .................... 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>Activation and test ......................... 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>Day-night mode ................................ 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>Warnings ...................................... 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Ice warning ................................... 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>Indicator lamps .............................. 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>Display ...................................... 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>Rally display (optional) .................... 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>Speed ....................................... 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.10</td>
<td>Shift warning light .......................... 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.11</td>
<td>Speedometer .................................. 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.12</td>
<td>Heated grip (optional) ...................... 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.13</td>
<td>Seat heater (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>Ride display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.15</td>
<td>ABS display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.16</td>
<td>MTC display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.17</td>
<td>Cruise control indicator (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.18</td>
<td>Coolant temperature indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.19</td>
<td>Fuel level display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.20</td>
<td>Ambient air temperature indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.21</td>
<td>Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.22</td>
<td>Favorites display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.23</td>
<td>Quick Selector 1 display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.24</td>
<td>Quick Selector 2 display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.25</td>
<td>Navigation display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26</td>
<td>Menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.1</td>
<td>KTM MY RIDE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.2</td>
<td>Audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.3</td>
<td>Navigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.4</td>
<td>Pairing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.5</td>
<td>Phone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.6</td>
<td>Headset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.7</td>
<td>Telephony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.8</td>
<td>Trips/Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.9</td>
<td>General Info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.10</td>
<td>Trip 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.11</td>
<td>Trip 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.12</td>
<td>TPMS (function optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.13</td>
<td>Warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.14</td>
<td>Ride Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.15</td>
<td>Ride Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.16</td>
<td>Rally (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.17</td>
<td>Throttle Response (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.18</td>
<td>Leave Rally (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.19</td>
<td>Motorcycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.20</td>
<td>MTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.21</td>
<td>MTC+MSR (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.22</td>
<td>ABS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.23</td>
<td>Heating Grip (function optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.24</td>
<td>Heating Seat Rider (function optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.25</td>
<td>Quick Shift+ (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.26</td>
<td>Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.27</td>
<td>Favorites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.28</td>
<td>Quick Selector 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.29</td>
<td>Quick Selector 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.30</td>
<td>Bluetooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.31</td>
<td>Display Theme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.32</td>
<td>Shift Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.33</td>
<td>RPM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.34</td>
<td>RPM2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.35</td>
<td>Shift Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.36</td>
<td>Setting the time and date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.37</td>
<td>DRL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.38</td>
<td>Units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.39</td>
<td>Distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.40</td>
<td>Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.41</td>
<td>Fuel Cons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.42</td>
<td>Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.43</td>
<td>Heating (optional function)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.44</td>
<td>Heating Grip (function optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.45</td>
<td>Heating Seat Rider (optional function)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.46</td>
<td>Heating Seat Pillion (function optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.47</td>
<td>Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.26.48</td>
<td>Extra Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Handlebar position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Adjusting the handlebar position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Adjusting the windshield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>Adjusting the basic position of the clutch lever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>Adjusting the basic position of the hand brake lever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>Adjusting foot brake lever stub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>Adjusting the basic position of the foot brake lever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>Checking the basic position of the shift lever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>Adjusting the basic position of the shift lever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>PREPARING FOR USE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Advice on preparing for first use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>Running in the engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>Loading the vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>RIDING INSTRUCTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>Checks and maintenance measures when preparing for use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>Starting the vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>Starting off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>Quickshifter + (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>Shifting, riding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>MSR (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>Applying the brakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>Stopping, parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>Transporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.10</td>
<td>Refueling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 SERVICE SCHEDULE</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1 Additional information</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2 Required work</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3 Recommended work</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 TUNING THE CHASSIS</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1 Fork/shock absorber</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2 Adjusting the compression damping of the fork</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3 Adjusting the rebound damping of the fork</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.4 Adjusting the spring preload of the fork</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5 Bleeding the fork legs (890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6 Compression damping of the shock absorber</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7 Adjusting the low-speed compression damping of the shock absorber</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.8 Adjusting the high-speed compression damping of the shock absorber</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.9 Adjusting the rebound damping of the shock absorber</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.10 Adjusting the spring preload of the shock absorber</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 SERVICE WORK ON THE CHASSIS</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.1 Raising the motorcycle with rear lifting gear</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2 Removing the rear of the motorcycle from the lifting gear</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.3 Lifting the motorcycle with the front lifting gear</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.4 Taking the motorcycle off the front lifting gear</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5 Removing the seat</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.6 Mounting the seat</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.7 Checking for chain dirt</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.8 Cleaning the chain</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.9 Checking the chain tension</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.10 Adjusting the chain tension</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.11 Checking the chain, rear sprocket, engine sprocket, and chain guide</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.12 Removing the left side cover</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.13 Installing the left side cover</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.14 Removing the right side cover</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.15 Installing the right side cover</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.16 Removing the battery cover</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.17 Installing the battery cover</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.18</td>
<td>Removing left fuel tank spoiler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.19</td>
<td>Installing the left fuel tank spoiler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.20</td>
<td>Removing right fuel tank spoiler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.21</td>
<td>Installing the right fuel tank spoiler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.22</td>
<td>Removing the front fender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.23</td>
<td>Installing the front fender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.24</td>
<td>Removing fork protector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.25</td>
<td>Installing the fork protector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.26</td>
<td>Cleaning the dust boots of the fork legs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.27</td>
<td>Removing the windshield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.28</td>
<td>Installing the windshield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.29</td>
<td>Removing left fuel tank cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.30</td>
<td>Installing the left fuel tank cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.31</td>
<td>Removing right fuel tank cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.32</td>
<td>Installing the right fuel tank cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.33</td>
<td>Removing engine guard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.34</td>
<td>Installing the engine guard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.35</td>
<td>Removing the main silencer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.36</td>
<td>Installing the main silencer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>Checking the front brake fluid level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>Adding front brake fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>Checking the front brake linings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>Checking the free travel of the foot brake lever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.7</td>
<td>Checking the rear brake fluid level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>Adding rear brake fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>Checking the rear brake linings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>Removing the front wheel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>Installing the front wheel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>Removing the rear wheel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>Installing the rear wheel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>Checking the rear hub damping rubber pieces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>Checking the tire condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>Checking tire pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>Checking spoke tension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.9</td>
<td>Tubeless tire system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.10</td>
<td>Using tire repair spray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>Daytime running light (DRL)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16.2 Removing the 12-V battery</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.3 Installing the 12-V battery</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.4 Charging the 12-V battery</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.5 Changing the main fuse</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.6 Changing the ABS fuses</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.7 Changing the fuses of individual electrical power consumers</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.8 Changing the turn signal bulb</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.9 Checking the headlight setting</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.10 Adjusting the headlight range</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.11 Diagnostics connector</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.12 Front ACC1 and ACC2</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.13 ACC1 and ACC2 rear</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 COOLING SYSTEM</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.1 Cooling system</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.2 Checking the coolant level in the compensating tank</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.3 Correcting the coolant level in the compensating tank</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 TUNING THE ENGINE</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.1 Ride Mode</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.2 Motorcycle traction control (Cornering MTC)</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.3 Slip adjustment (optional)</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.4 Throttle Response (optional)</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 SERVICE WORK ON THE ENGINE</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.1 Checking the engine oil level</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.2 Changing the engine oil and oil filter, cleaning the oil screens</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.3 Adding engine oil</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.4 Checking the free travel of the clutch lever</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5 Setting the free travel of the clutch lever</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 CLEANING, CARE</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1 Cleaning the motorcycle</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.2 Checks and maintenance steps for winter operation</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 STORAGE</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.1 Storage</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.2 Preparing for use after storage</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 TROUBLESHOOTING</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 TECHNICAL DATA</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.1 Engine</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.2 Engine tightening torques</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Subsection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.3</td>
<td>Capacities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.3.1</td>
<td>Engine oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.3.2</td>
<td>Coolant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.3.3</td>
<td>Fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.4</td>
<td>Chassis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>Electrical system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.6</td>
<td>Tires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.7</td>
<td>Fork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.7.1</td>
<td>890 ADVENTURE R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.7.2</td>
<td>890 ADVENTURE R RALLY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.8</td>
<td>Shock absorber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.8.1</td>
<td>890 ADVENTURE R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.8.2</td>
<td>890 ADVENTURE R RALLY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.9</td>
<td>Chassis tightening torques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>DECLARATIONS OF CONFORMITY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.1</td>
<td>Declarations of conformity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.2</td>
<td>Country-specific declarations of conformity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>SUBSTANCES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>AUXILIARY SUBSTANCES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>STANDARDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>INDEX OF SPECIAL TERMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>LIST OF SYMBOLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.1</td>
<td>Red symbols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.2</td>
<td>Yellow and orange symbols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.3</td>
<td>Green and blue symbols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.1 Symbols used

The meaning of specific symbols is described below.

- ✅ Indicates an expected reaction (e.g. of a work step or a function).

- ✗ Indicates an unexpected reaction (e.g. of a work step or a function).

- 🔧 All work marked with this symbol requires specialist knowledge and technical understanding. In the interest of your own safety, have these jobs performed by an authorized KTM workshop! Your motorcycle will be optimally cared for there by specially trained experts using the auxiliary tools required.

- 📚 Indicates a page reference (more information is provided on the specified page).

- ⏯ Indicates information with more details or tips.

- ▶ Indicates the result of a testing step.
1 MEANS OF REPRESENTATION

V Indicates a voltage measurement.

A Indicates a current measurement.

Indicates the end of an activity, including potential rework.

1.2 Formats used

The typographical formats used in this document are explained below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proprietary name</th>
<th>Indicates a proprietary name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name®</td>
<td>Indicates a protected name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brand™</td>
<td>Indicates a brand available on the open market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underlined terms</td>
<td>Refer to technical details of the vehicle or indicate technical terms, which are explained in the glossary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.1 Use definition – intended use

The vehicle is designed and constructed to withstand the usual demands of regular traffic and use on gentle terrain (unpaved roads). This vehicle is not suitable for use on race tracks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Info</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This vehicle is only authorized for operation on public roads in its homologated version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2 Misuse

The vehicle must only be used as intended. Dangers can arise for people, property and the environment through use not as intended. Any use of the vehicle beyond the intended and defined use constitutes misuse. Misuse also includes the use of operating and auxiliary fluids which do not meet the required specification for the respective use.

2.3 Safety advice

A number of safety instructions need to be followed to operate the product described safely. Therefore read this instruction and all further instructions included carefully. The safety instructions are highlighted in the text and are referred to at the relevant passages.
## Info
Various information and warning labels are attached in prominent locations on the product described. Do not remove any information or warning labels. If they are missing, you or others may not recognize dangers and may therefore be injured.

### 2.4 Degrees of risk and symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="warning" alt="Danger" /></td>
<td>Identifies a danger that will immediately and invariably lead to fatal or serious permanent injury if the appropriate measures are not taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="warning" alt="Warning" /></td>
<td>Identifies a danger that is likely to lead to fatal or serious injury if the appropriate measures are not taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="warning" alt="Caution" /></td>
<td>Identifies a danger that may lead to minor injuries if the appropriate measures are not taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="warning" alt="Note" /></td>
<td>Identifies a danger that will lead to considerable machine and material damage if the appropriate measures are not taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="warning" alt="Note" /></td>
<td>Indicates a danger that will lead to environmental damage if the appropriate measures are not taken.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.5 Overview of labels
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Information on tires</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information on emission control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Standard suspension setting information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Rally suspension setting information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Information on chain tension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>USA type label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Information on noise emission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Canada type label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Information on starting up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information on tires**
2 SAFETY ADVICE

Information on emission control

Fuses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Fork</th>
<th>Shock</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Street Comfort</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Street Standard</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Street Sport</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Max. Payload</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offroad Comfort</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offroad Standard</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offroad Sport</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Standard suspension setting information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Fork</th>
<th>Shock</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Street Comfort</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Street Standard</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Street Sport</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Max. Payload</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offroad Comfort</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offroad Standard</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offroad Sport</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rally suspension setting information**
Information on chain tension

USA type label
Information on noise emission

Canada type label
2.6 Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause an accident resulting in injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying KTM North America, Inc.

If NHTSA receives multiple similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or KTM North America, Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1–888–327–4236 or visit the website www.nhtsa.dot.gov, or write to: NHTSA Headquarters, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, West Building, Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.
2.7 Noise emission warranty

KTM warrants that this exhaust system, at the time of sale, meets all applicable U.S. EPA Federal noise standards.
This manufacturer’s warranty extends to the first person who purchases this exhaust system for purposes other than resale, and to all subsequent buyers.
Warranty claims should be directed to:
KTM North America, Inc., Customer Support, 1119 Milan Ave., Amherst, OH 44001, USA
Phone: (440) 985-3553
www.ktmusa.com
KTM Canada, Inc., Customer Support, 8701 Rue Samuel-Hatt, Chambly, QC J3L 6V4, Canada
Phone: (450) 441-4451
www.ktmcanada.com

2.8 Operating noise warning

This product should be checked for necessary repair or replacement parts if the motorcycle noise has increased significantly through use. Otherwise, the owner may become subject to penalties under the applicable ordinances.

2.9 Manufacturer warranty for the exhaust monitoring system

KTM North America, Inc. guarantees that, at the time of sale, the exhaust monitoring system complies with all the standards of the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the California Air Resources Board (CARB). This manufacturer warranty applies in respect of the first owner of the motorcycle and all subsequent owners.
Your exhaust monitoring system may include parts, such as the fuel injection system, ignition, catalytic converter, control units, hoses, connectors and other emission related assemblies, fuel tank, crankcase breather, fuel tank lid for vehicles with fuel evaporation monitoring, oil filler cap, pressure control valve, fuel/vapor separator, can-
ister, ignition coils, ignition wire, capacitors and spark plugs, if a fault occurs before the first scheduled replace-
ment; it may also include the hoses, fittings, and pipes that are used directly in these components.
If the warranty conditions are met, KTM will repair your motorcycle for you free of charge, including diagnosis,
parts, and labor.
As the owner of the motorcycle, you are responsible for the required maintenance specified in the Owner's Man-
ual.
Please note that KTM is entitled to reject warranty claims if your motorcycle or a part fails due to misuse, neg-
ligence, an accident, participation in racing or similar events, improper maintenance or unauthorized modifica-
tions.

Scope of the manufacturer's warranty
– Five (5) years or 30,000 kilometers (18,641 miles), whichever occurs first.

If you have any questions regarding the manufacturer warranty for the exhaust monitoring system, please address
these to:
KTM North America, Inc., Customer Support, 1119 Milan Ave., Amherst, OH 44001, USA
Phone: (888) 985-6090
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000 Traverwood Drive, Ann Arbor, MI 48105, USA
California Air Resources Board, 1001 "I" Street, Sacramento, CA 95814, USA

2.10 Consumer rights

Warranty claims must be submitted to an authorized KTM workshop. If you are not satisfied, please contact:
KTM North America, Inc., Customer Support, 1119 Milan Ave., Amherst, OH 44001, USA
Phone: (440) 985-3553
www.ktmusa.com
KTM Canada, Inc., Customer Support, 8701 Rue Samuel-Hatt, Chambly, QC J3L 6V4, Canada
Phone: (450) 441-4451
Different rights may apply, according to national or regional legislation.

### 2.11 Tampering warning

Tampering with the noise control system is prohibited. Federal law prohibits the following acts or the causing thereof:

1. The removal or rendering inoperative by any person other than for purposes of servicing, repair, or replacement, of any device or element of design incorporated into any new vehicle for the purpose of noise control prior to its sale or delivery to the ultimate purchaser or while it is in use, or

2. The use of the vehicle after such device or element of design has been removed or rendered inoperative by any person.

Among those acts presumed to constitute tampering are the acts listed below:

1. Removal or puncturing of the main silencers, baffles, header pipes or any other components which conduct exhaust gases.

2. Removal or puncturing of parts of the intake system.

3. Lack of proper maintenance.

4. Replacing moving parts of the vehicle, or parts of the exhaust system or intake system, with parts other than those specified by the manufacturer.
2.12 Safe operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Danger</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Danger of accidents</strong></td>
<td>A rider who is not fit to ride poses a danger to him or herself and others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Do not operate the vehicle if you are not fit to ride due to alcohol, drugs or medication.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Do not operate the vehicle if you are physically or mentally impaired.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Danger</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Danger of poisoning</strong></td>
<td>Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Always make sure there is sufficient ventilation when running the engine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Use effective exhaust extraction when starting or running the engine in an enclosed space.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Danger of burns</strong></td>
<td>Some vehicle components become very hot when the vehicle is operated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Do not touch any parts such as the exhaust system, radiator, engine, shock absorber, or brake system before the vehicle parts have cooled down.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Let the vehicle parts cool down before you perform any work on the vehicle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only operate the vehicle when it is in perfect technical condition, in accordance with its intended use, and in a safe and environmentally compatible manner.

The vehicle should only be used by trained persons. An appropriate driver's license is needed to ride the vehicle on public roads.

Have malfunctions that impair safety promptly eliminated by an authorized KTM workshop.

Adhere to the information and warning labels on the vehicle.
### 2.13 Protective clothing

**Warning**

**Risk of injury**  
Missing or poor protective clothing presents an increased safety risk.

- Wear appropriate protective clothing such as helmet, boots, gloves as well as trousers and a jacket with protectors on all rides.
- Always wear protective clothing that is in good condition and meets the legal regulations.

In the interest of your own safety, KTM recommends that you only operate the vehicle while wearing protective clothing.

### 2.14 Work rules

Special tools are necessary for certain tasks. The tools are not a component of the vehicle, but can be ordered using the number in parentheses. Example: bearing puller (15112017000)

During assembly, use new parts to replace parts which cannot be reused (e.g. self-locking screws and nuts, seals, sealing rings, O-rings, pins, and lock washers).

In the case of certain screws, a screw adhesive (e.g. Loctite®) is required. Observe the manufacturer's instructions.

After disassembly, clean the parts that are to be reused and check them for damage and wear. Change damaged or worn parts.

After completing a repair or service work, check the operating safety of the vehicle.
2.15 Environment

If you use your motorcycle responsibly, you can ensure that problems and conflicts do not occur. To protect the future of the motorcycle sport, make sure that you use your motorcycle legally, display environmental consciousness, and respect the rights of others.

When disposing of used oil, other operating and auxiliary fluids, and used components, comply with the laws and regulations of the respective country.

Because motorcycles are not subject to the EU regulations governing the disposal of used vehicles, there are no legal regulations that pertain to the disposal of an end-of-life motorcycle. Your authorized KTM dealer will be glad to advise you.

2.16 Owner's Manual

Read this owner's manual carefully and completely before making your first trip. The Owner's Manual contains useful information and many tips on how to operate, handle, and service your motorcycle. This is the only way to find out how best to customize the vehicle for your own use and how you can protect yourself from injury.

Tip

Store the Owner's Manual on your terminal device, for example, so that you can read it whenever you need to.

If you would like to know more about the vehicle or have questions on the material you read, please contact an authorized KTM dealer.

The Owner's Manual is an important component of the vehicle. If the vehicle is sold, the Owner's Manual must be downloaded again by the new owner.

The Owner's Manual can be downloaded several times using the QR code or the link on the delivery certificate.
The Owner's Manual is also available for download from your authorized KTM dealer and on the KTM website. A printed copy can also be ordered from your authorized KTM dealer.
International KTM Website: KTM.COM
3 IMPORTANT NOTES

3.1 Manufacturer warranty, implied warranty

The work prescribed in the service schedule must only be carried out in an authorized KTM workshop and confirmed in the KTM Dealer.net, as otherwise all warranty claims will be void. Damage or secondary damage caused by tampering with and/or conversions on the vehicle are not covered by the manufacturer warranty.

3.2 Fuel, auxiliary substances

**Note**

**Environmental hazard** Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.

- Do not allow fuel to enter the groundwater, the soil, or the sewage system.

Use fuels and auxiliary substances in accordance with the Owner's Manual and specification.

3.3 Spare parts, technical accessories

For your own safety, only use spare parts and accessory products that are approved and/or recommended by KTM and have them installed by an authorized KTM workshop. KTM accepts no liability for other products and any resulting damage or loss.

Certain spare parts and accessory products are specified in parentheses in the descriptions. Your authorized KTM dealer will be glad to advise you.

The latest news KTM PowerParts on your vehicle can be found on the KTM website.

International KTM Website: KTM.COM
3.4 Service

A prerequisite for perfect operation and prevention of premature wear is that the service, care, and tuning work on the engine and chassis is properly carried out as described in the Owner's Manual. An incorrect suspension setting can lead to damage and breakage of chassis components. Use of the vehicle under difficult conditions, such in rain, high heat or with a heavy payload, can lead to considerably more rapid wear of components such as the drive train, brake system, or suspension components. For this reason, it may be necessary to inspect or replace parts before the next scheduled service. It is imperative that you adhere to the stipulated run-in times and service intervals. If you observe these exactly, you will ensure a much longer service life for your motorcycle.

3.5 Figures

The figures contained in the manual may depict special equipment. In the interest of clarity, some components may be shown disassembled or may not be shown at all. It is not always necessary to disassemble the component to perform the activity in question. Please follow the instructions in the text.

3.6 Customer service

Your authorized KTM dealer will be happy to answer any questions you may have on your vehicle and KTM.

A list of authorized KTM dealers can be found on the KTM website.
International KTM Website: KTM.COM
4 VIEW OF VEHICLE

4.1 View of vehicle, front left (example)
1. Socket for electrical accessories (p. 52)
2. Clutch lever (p. 41)
3. Seat lock (p. 63)
4. Storage compartment on the left
5. Grab handles (p. 61)
6. Luggage rack plate (p. 62)
7. Passenger foot pegs (p. 63)
8. Rider footrests
9. Shift lever (p. 64)
10. Side stand (p. 65)
4.2 View of vehicle, rear right (example)
1. Storage compartment on the right
2. Light switch (p. 43)
2. Menu buttons (p. 47)
2. Turn signal switch (p. 48)
2. Horn button (p. 49)
3. Fuel tank filler cap
4. Start button/emergency OFF switch (p. 49)
5. Hand brake lever (p. 41)
6. Engine oil level viewer
7. Foot brake lever (p. 65)
5.1 Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number 1 is stamped on the right side of the steering head.
5.2 Type label

The USA type label ① is located on the frame on the left. The Canada type label ② is located on the frame on the right.
5.3 Key number

The key number 1 can be found on the KEYCODECARD.

**Info**

You need the key number to order a spare key. Keep the KEYCODECARD in a safe place.

5.4 Engine number

The engine number 1 is stamped onto the engine case at the top.
5.5 **Fork part number**

The fork part number 1 is stamped on the inner side of the fork stub.

5.6 **Shock absorber article number**

Shock absorber article number 1 is attached the top of the shock absorber.
5.7 Steering damper article number

Steering damper article number ① is embossed on the underside of the steering damper.
6.1 Clutch lever

Clutch lever 1 is fitted on the handlebar on the left.

6.2 Hand brake lever

The hand brake lever 1 is fitted on the right side of the handlebar. The front brake is engaged using the hand brake lever.
6.3 Throttle grip

The throttle grip 1 is fitted on the right side of the handlebar.

6.4 Switches on the left side of the handlebar

6.4.1 Combination switch

The combination switch is fitted on the left side of the handlebar.
Overview of the left combination switch
1 Light switch (p. 43)
2 Menu buttons (p. 47)
3 Turn signal switch (p. 48)
4 Horn button (p. 49)

6.4.2 Light switch

The light switch 1 is fitted on the combination switch on the left.

Possible states

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Low beam on" /></td>
<td>Low beam on – Light switch in position A. In this position, the low beam and the tail light are switched on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="High beam on" /></td>
<td>High beam on – Push the light switch to position B. In this position, the high beam and the tail light are switched on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Headlight flasher" /></td>
<td>Headlight flasher – Push the light switch into position C.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The cruise control system tip switch 1 is fitted on the left side of the combination switch.

**Info**
The cruise control system function (optional) must be activated to be able to use the cruise control system tip switch.

**Possible states**
- Cruise control system tip switch  in the basic position.
- Cruise control system tip switch  pressed to the left. In this position, the cruise control system function is switched on and off. The operating mode is displayed in the combination instrument.
- Briefly press cruise control system tip switch  at the top.
  - The last saved speed is reached and maintained. Every subsequent brief pressing increases the target speed by 1 km/h or 1 mph.
- Press and hold cruise control system tip switch  at the top.
  - The target speed increases in increments of 5 km/h or 5 mph.
- Briefly press cruise control system tip switch  at the bottom.
  - The cruise control system function is activated and the current speed is maintained. Every subsequent brief press reduces the target speed by 1 km/h or 1 mph.
• Press and hold cruise control system tip switch ◎ at the bottom. – The target speed decreases in increments of 5 km/h or 5 mph.

**Info**

After activation of the cruise control system function, the throttle grip can be turned back to the basic position. The selected speed will be maintained. If the target speed is exceeded for less than 30 seconds by turning the throttle grip, the cruise control system remains activated.

To switch off the cruise control system function, press the cruise control system tip switch ◎ to the left. In addition, the cruise control system function is deactivated when one of the following events occurs:

– Operating the hand brake lever
– Operating the foot brake lever
– Operating the clutch lever
– Turning the throttle grip beyond the basic position
– Control of the motorcycle traction control (**MTC**)
– Slip at the rear wheel or lifting front wheel
– A malfunction occurring, which impairs the cruise control system function
– Exceeding the target speed for more than 30 seconds when overtaking

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  The cruise control system function is not suitable for all riding situations.

The selected target speed will not be reached, if the engine power is not sufficient for a gradient.

The selected target speed will be exceeded if the engine braking effect is not sufficient on an incline.

– Do not use the cruise control systems function on winding roads.

– Do not use the cruise control systems on slippery road surfaces (e.g. rain, ice or snow), where there is poor visibility or on unpaved surfaces (e.g. sand, stones or gravel).

– Do not use the cruise control systems function if the traffic does not permit a constant speed.

The cruise control system function is only available when motorcycle traction control (MTC) is activated.

When motorcycle traction control (MTC) is switched off, the cruise control system function is also switched off.

The cruise control system function cannot be activated during rapid acceleration.
The cruise control system function can only be activated in 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th gear. The control range is from 30 to 160 km/h or from 18 to 98 mph.

### 6.4.4 Menu buttons

The menu buttons are fitted in the middle of the left combination switch. The menu buttons are used to control the display on the combination instrument.

- **Button 1** is the **UP** button.
- **Button 2** is the **DOWN** button.
- **Button 3** is the **SET** button.
- **Button 4** is the **BACK** button.
6.4.5 Turn signal switch

Turn signal switch ① is fitted on the combination switch on the left.

**Possible states**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Turn signal off</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Left turn signal, on</strong> – Turn signal switch pressed to the left. The turn signal switch returns to the center position after activation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Right turn signal, on</strong> – Turn signal switch pressed to the right. The turn signal switch returns to the center position after activation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To switch off the turn signal, press the turn signal switch towards the switch case.
6.4.6 Horn button

Horn button 1 is fitted on the left side of the handlebar.

**Possible states**
- The horn button ➯ is in the basic position
- The horn button ➯ is pressed – The horn is operated in this position.

6.5 Switches on the right side of the handlebar

6.5.1 Start button/emergency OFF switch

The start button/emergency OFF switch 1 is fitted on the right side of the combination switch.

**Possible states**

⚠️ Start button/emergency OFF switch off (upper position) – In this position, the ignition circuit is interrupted, a running engine stops, and a non-running engine cannot be started. A message appears on the display.
### 6.6 Ignition and steering lock

The ignition and steering lock is located in front of the upper triple clamp.

**Possible states**

- **Ignition off** – In this position, the ignition circuit is interrupted, a running engine stops, and a non-running engine will not start. The ignition key can be removed.

- **Ignition on** – In this position, the ignition circuit is closed and the engine can be started.

- **Steering locked** – In this position, the ignition circuit is interrupted and the steering locked. The ignition key can be removed.
6.7 Locking the steering

Note

Danger of damage  The parked vehicle can roll away or fall over.

– Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.

– Park the vehicle.
– Turn the handlebar all the way to the left.
– Insert the ignition key into the ignition and steering lock, press in, and turn to the left. Remove the ignition key.

✔ Steering is no longer possible.
6.8 Unlocking the steering

Insert the ignition key into the ignition and steering lock, press in, and turn to the right. Remove the ignition key. ✓ The handlebar can now be moved again.

6.9 Socket for electrical accessories

Socket 1 for electrical accessories is fitted in front of the upper triple clamp. It is connected to the ignition plus and is fuse-protected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Socket for electrical accessories</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>12 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum current consumption</td>
<td>10 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.10 Opening the fuel tank filler cap

**Danger**

*Fire hazard*  
Fuel is highly flammable.  
The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and can escape if overfilled.  
– Do not fuel the vehicle in the vicinity of open flames or lit cigarettes.  
– Switch off the engine for refueling.  
– Make sure that no fuel is spilled; particularly not on hot parts of the vehicle.  
– If any fuel is spilled, wipe it off immediately.  
– Observe the specifications for refueling.

**Warning**

*Danger of poisoning*  
Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.  
– Avoid skin, eye and clothing contact with fuel.  
– Immediately consult a doctor if you swallow fuel.  
– Do not inhale fuel vapors.  
– In case of skin contact, rinse the affected area with plenty of water.  
– Rinse the eyes thoroughly with water, and consult a doctor in case of fuel contact with the eyes.  
– Change your clothing in case of fuel spills on them.  
– Keep fuels correctly in a suitable canister, and out of the reach of children.
Note
Environmental hazard  Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.
  – Do not allow fuel to enter the groundwater, the soil, or the sewage system.

- Lift cover 1 of the fuel tank filler cap and insert the ignition key into the lock.

Note
Danger of damage  The ignition key may break if overloaded. Damaged ignition keys must be replaced.
  – Push down on the fuel tank filler cap to take pressure off the ignition key.

  – Turn the ignition key 90° clockwise.
  – Lift the fuel tank filler cap.
6.11 Closing the fuel tank filler cap

- Fold down the fuel tank filler cap.
- Turn the ignition key 90° clockwise.
- Push down the fuel tank filler cap and turn the ignition key counterclockwise until the lock closes.

**Warning**

**Fire hazard** Fuel is highly flammable, toxic and a health hazard.
- Check that the fuel tank filler cap is locked correctly after closing.
- Change your clothing if fuel spills on them.
- Rinse the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.

- Remove the ignition key and close the cover.
6.12 Fuel cocks

A fuel cock 1 is located on each side of the fuel tank.

**Info**
The fuel cocks are located behind the fuel tank covers. The fuel cocks must always be open during operation. The fuel cocks are only closed to remove the fuel tank.

**Possible states**
- Fuel cocks are closed – Level equalization cannot take place and the fuel supply to the throttle valve body is shut off.
- Fuel cocks are open – Level equalization can take place and the fuel supply to the throttle valve body is open.

6.13 Opening the storage compartment on the left

**Preparatory work**
- Remove the seat. (p. 210)
- Remove the left side cover. (p. 222)
Main work
- Lift the elastic fastener 1 and detach in area A.
- Open storage compartment.
6.14 Closing the storage compartment on the left

**Main work**
- Close the storage compartment.
- Raise elastic fastener 1 and hang up in area A.

**Finishing work**
- Install the left side cover. (p. 223)
- Mount the seat. (p. 211)
### 6.15 Opening the storage compartment on the right

#### Preparatory work
- Remove the seat. (p. 210)
- Remove the right side cover. (p. 224)

#### Main work
- Lift the elastic fastener 1 and detach in area A.
- Open storage compartment.
6.16 Closing the storage compartment on the right

**Main work**
- Close the storage compartment.
- Raise elastic fastener 1 and hang up in area A.

**Finishing work**
- Install the right side cover. (p. 225)
- Mount the seat. (p. 211)
6.17 Tool set

The left or right storage compartment contains the on-board tool set 1.

6.18 Grab handles

The grab handles 1 are used for moving the motorcycle around. If you carry a passenger, the passenger can hold onto the grab handles during the trip.
6.19 Luggage rack plate

The luggage rack plate 1 is located behind the seat. The base plate of a luggage system can be mounted on the luggage rack plate (optional). The luggage rack plate may not be loaded with more than the specified weight.

| Maximum permissible load on luggage rack plate | 5 kg (11 lb.) |

**Info**
Follow the instructions provided by the luggage manufacturer.
6.20 Seat lock

Seat lock 1 is located on the left side of the vehicle. It can be unlocked using the ignition key.

6.21 Passenger foot pegs

The passenger foot pegs can be folded up and down.

**Possible states**
- Passenger foot pegs folded up – For operation without a passenger.
- Passenger foot pegs folded down – For operation with a passenger.
Shift lever 1 is mounted on the left of the engine.

The gear positions can be seen in the figure. The neutral or idle position is between the first and second gears.
6.23 Foot brake lever

Foot brake lever 1 is located in front of the right footrest. The rear brake is activated using the foot brake lever.

6.24 Side stand

The side stand 1 is located on the left of the vehicle. The side stand is used for parking the motorcycle.

**Info**

The side stand must be folded up during motorcycle use. The side stand is coupled with the safety starting system; follow the riding instructions.

**Possible states**

- Side stand folded out – The vehicle can be supported on the side stand. The safety starting system is active.
• Side stand folded in – This position is mandatory when riding the motorcycle. The safety starting system is inactive.
7.1 Combination instrument

The combination instrument is attached in front of the handlebar. The combination instrument is divided into two function areas.

1. indicator lamps (p. 72)

Display 2

7.2 Activation and test

Activation

The combination instrument is activated when the ignition is switched on.

Info

The brightness of the displays is controlled by an ambient light sensor in the combination instrument.

Test

The welcome text appears on the display and all indicator lamps are briefly activated for a function check.
The malfunction indicator lamp always lights up as long as the engine is not running. If the engine is running and the malfunction indicator lamp lights up, stop (taking care not to endanger yourself or other road users in the process) and contact an authorized KTM workshop.

The oil pressure warning lamp always lights up as long as the engine is not running. If the engine is running and the oil pressure warning lamp lights up, stop immediately (taking care not to endanger yourself or other road users in the process) and switch off the engine.

The ABS warning lamp and TC indicator lamp light up until a speed of approx. 6 km/h (approx. 4 mph) or more has been reached.
7.3 Day-night mode

Day mode is shown in a bright color.

Night mode is shown in a dark color.

Info
The ambient light sensor in the combination instrument measures the brightness of the environment. The display is brightened, darkened or switched to the other mode depending on the light intensity measured by the ambient light sensor. The display mode can be configured in the Display Theme submenu. Here, you can select automatic day-night mode or permanent night mode.
7.4 Warnings

Warnings appear on the top and/or bottom edge of the display; these are marked yellow or red depending on their relevance. Yellow warnings 1 indicate a malfunction or information which requires prompt intervention or an adjustment to the riding style. Red warnings 2 indicate a malfunction or information which requires immediate intervention.

Info

Warnings can be hidden by pressing any button. All the existing warnings are displayed in the Warning sub-menu until they are no longer active.

7.5 Ice warning

The ice warning ❄️ goes on when there is an increased risk of ice on the roads. The ice warning ❄️ appears on the display when the ambient temperature drops below the specified value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>≤ 4 °C (≤ 39 °F)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The ice warning ❄️ goes out on the display when the ambient temperature rises above the specified value again.

| Temperature | ≥ 6 °C (≥ 43 °F) |
Info

When the ice warning ⚡ lights up, the warning **ICE WARNING** also appears.
7 COMBINATION INSTRUMENT

7.6 Indicator lamps
The indicator lamps offer additional information about the operating state of the motorcycle. When the ignition is switched on, all indicator lamps light up briefly, except for the TC indicator lamp.

---

### Info

- **Malfunction indicator lamp**: Always lights up as long as the engine is not running. If the engine is running and the malfunction indicator lamp lights up, stop (taking care not to endanger yourself or other road users in the process) and contact an authorized KTM workshop.
- **Oil pressure warning lamp**: Always lights up as long as the engine is not running. If the engine is running and the oil pressure warning lamp lights up, stop immediately (taking care not to endanger yourself or other road users in the process) and switch off the engine.
- **ABS warning lamp** and **TC indicator lamp**: Light up until a speed of approx. 6 km/h (approx. 4 mph) or more has been reached.

---

### Possible states

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🚲</td>
<td>The turn signal indicator lamp flashes green simultaneously with the turn signal – The turn signal is switched on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚨</td>
<td>Malfunction indicator lamp lights up yellow – The OBD has detected a malfunction in the vehicle electronics. Come safely to a halt, and contact an authorized KTM workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚧</td>
<td>ABS warning lamp lights up yellow – Status or error messages relating to ABS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌿</td>
<td>The idle indicator lamp lights up green – The transmission is in neutral.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC</td>
<td>TC indicator lamp lights up/flashes yellow – MTC (p. 336) is not enabled or is currently intervening. The TC indicator lamp also lights up if a malfunction is detected. Contact an authorized KTM workshop. The TC indicator lamp flashes, if MTC or MSR (optional) actively engage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🛠️</td>
<td>The oil pressure warning lamp lights up red – The oil pressure is too low. Stop immediately, taking care not to endanger yourself or other road users in the process, and switch off the engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔔</td>
<td>The alarm system indicator lamp lights up or flashes red – Status or error message of the alarm system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🕒</td>
<td>The cruise control system indicator lamp (optional) lights up yellow – The cruise control system function is switched on, but cruise control is not activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🕒</td>
<td>The cruise control system indicator lamp (optional) lights up green – The cruise control system function is switched on and cruise control is activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>💡</td>
<td>The high beam indicator lamp lights up blue – The high beam is switched on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚠️</td>
<td>The general warning lamp lights up yellow – A note/warning note on operating safety has been detected. This is also shown in the display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Speed (p. 81)
2 Shift warning light (p. 82)
The shift warning light is integrated in the tachometer display.
3 Gear display
4 Unit for the speed display
5 Speedometer (p. 83)
6 Unit for the speedometer
7 Heated grip (optional) (p. 84)
8 Seat heater (optional) (p. 84)
9 Ride display (p. 85)
10 ABS display (p. 85)
11 MTC display (p. 86)
12 Cruise control indicator (optional) (p. 86)
13 Coolant temperature indicator (p. 87)
14 Fuel level display (p. 88)
15 Ambient air temperature indicator (p. 90)
16 Ice warning (p. 70)
17 Bluetooth®
18 GPS
19 Time (p. 90)

SET
Only shown where the menu is closed.
20 Favorites display (p. 91)
7 COMBINATION INSTRUMENT

7.8 Rally display (optional)
**Info**

The figure shows the start screen of the combination instrument in active riding mode **Rally** (optional). If the menu is opened, the speed is still displayed.

1. Drive mode **Rally** (optional)
2. ABS mode
3. **Throttle Response** (optional) (p. 338)
4. Slip adjustment (optional) (p. 337)

### 7.9 Speed

The speed is measured in revolutions per minute.
The shift warning light is integrated in the tachometer display. In the Shift Light submenu, the engine speed for the shift warning light can be set. The shift warning light is always active during the running-in phase (up to 1,000 km / 621 mi). The shift warning light can only be deactivated, and the values for RPM1 and RPM2 can only be adjusted after this. In RPM1 the shift warning light flashes and in RPM2 it flashes and the color changes.

**Info**

In sixth-gear, the shift warning light is deactivated when the engine is warm after the first service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coolant temperature</th>
<th>≤ 35 °C (≤ 95 °F)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ODO</td>
<td>&lt; 1,000 km (&lt; 620 mi)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The shift warning light always flashes at 6,500 rpm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coolant temperature</th>
<th>&gt; 35 °C (&gt; 95 °F)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ODO</td>
<td>&gt; 1,000 km (&gt; 620 mi)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RPM1 shift warning light</th>
<th>flashes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
7.11 Speedometer

Speed is shown in kilometers per hour \( \text{km/h} \) or in miles per hour \( \text{mph} \).

The unit of speed can be configured in the Distance submenu.
7.12 Heated grip (optional)

When the heated grip is switched on, the **Heating Grip** symbol appears in the 1 area of the display. The heated grip can be configured in the **Heating Grip** submenu (optional function).

7.13 Seat heater (optional)

When the seat heating is switched on, the **Heating Seat** symbol appears in area 1 of the display. The rider seat heater can be configured in the **Heating Seat Rider** submenu (optional function).

---

**Info**

The heating level for the passenger seat heating can be controlled by a switch next to the right grab handle.
7.14 Ride display

The Ride Mode (p. 335) setting is shown in area ① of the display.
The drive mode can be configured in the Ride Mode submenu.

7.15 ABS display

The ABS mode setting is shown in the ① area of the display.
The ABS can be configured in the ABS submenu.
7.16  MTC display

The 1 area of the display indicates whether MTC (p. 336) is switched on or off. The motorcycle traction control can be switched on or off in the MTC submenu.

7.17  Cruise control indicator (optional)

When cruise control (optional) is activated, the operating mode is displayed on the combination instrument display. Cruise control is operated using the cruise control tip switch (p. 44).
If the cruise control system function is switched on but cruise control is not activated, the cruise control system indicator lamp lights up yellow.
If the cruise control system function is switched on and cruise control is activated, the cruise control system indicator lamp lights up green.

7.18 Coolant temperature indicator

The coolant temperature indicator consists of bars. The more bars that light up, the hotter the coolant. Emergency mode operation is automatically activated at a coolant temperature of 120 °C.

Note

Engine failure  Overheating damages the engine.
– If the coolant temperature warning is displayed, stop immediately and take care not to endanger yourself or other traffic participants in the process.
– Allow the engine and cooling system to cool down.
– Check and, if necessary, correct the coolant level on the cooling system while it is in a cooled state.

Info

If the cruise control system function is switched on but cruise control is not activated, the cruise control system indicator lamp lights up yellow.
If the cruise control system function is switched on and cruise control is activated, the cruise control system indicator lamp lights up green.
Info
When all the bars flash, the warning **ENGINE TEMP HIGH** also appears.
If the cooling system overheats, the maximum engine speed is limited.

Possible states
- The engine is cold – Up to three bars light up.
- Engine warm – Four bars light up.
- Engine hot – Five to eight bars light up.
- Engine very hot – All eight bars light up red.

7.19 Fuel level display

The fuel level display consists of bars. The more bars are lit, the more fuel is in the fuel tank.
Info
Measurement of the fuel supply only becomes active after reaching half of the fuel tank content. Up to half of the fuel tank content, the fuel level display will be shown as full. If the fuel level is getting low, the last segment flashes red and the following warning **LOW FUEL** also appears.
The fuel level is displayed with a slight delay to prevent the indicator from constantly moving while riding.
The fuel level display is not updated while the side stand is folded out or the emergency off switch is switched off.
Once the side stand is folded up and the emergency OFF switch is switched on, the fuel level display is next updated after 2 minutes.
The fuel level display flashes if the combination instrument does not receive a signal from the fuel level sensor.
7.20 Ambient air temperature indicator

The ambient air temperature is displayed in °C or °F. The unit of the ambient air temperature can be configured in the Temperature submenu.

22°C 71°F

F01778-01

7.21 Time

The time is displayed in 24 hour format in all languages except for EN-US. The time is displayed in 12 hour format if the language is set to EN-US.
The time can be configured in the Clock/Date submenu.

10:27 AM 10:27

F01779-01

Info
The time must be reset if the 12-V battery was disconnected from the vehicle or the fuse was removed.
7.22 Favorites display

Up to eight items of information are shown in the **Favorites** display. The **Favorites** display can be freely configured in the **Favorites** sub-menu.

**Info**
One to four items of information selected are displayed on two lines. Five to eight items of information selected are displayed on a single line.

7.23 Quick Selector 1 display

When the menu is closed, the **Quick Selector 1** display is opened by pressing the **UP** button. Press the **BACK** button to close the **Quick Selector 1** display.

**Info**
The **Quick Selector 1** display can be configured in the **Settings** menu under **Quick Selector 1**. Any information can be selected.
7.24 Quick Selector 2 display

When the menu is closed, the Quick Selector 2 display is opened by pressing the DOWN button. Press the BACK button to close the Quick Selector 2 display.

Info
The Quick Selector 2 display can be configured in the Settings menu under Quick Selector 2. Any information can be selected.

7.25 Navigation display

The Navigation display appears when the navigation function is active. In the Navigation display, the direction arrow, the distance from the destination, the estimated arrival time of the cellphone, the distance to the next waypoint and the street name are displayed. The Navigation display can be switched on or off in the Navigation submenu.

Info
If the visual navigation is activated, the Favorites display is hidden.
7.26 Menu

![Diagram of menu navigation buttons](F01784-10)

**Info**
Press the **SET** button \(^1\) in the start screen to open the menu. Navigate through the menu using the **UP** button \(^2\) or the **DOWN** button \(^3\). By pressing the **BACK** button \(^4\), the menu structure jumps one step back, or the menu is closed.

7.26.1 KTM MY RIDE

![Diagram of menu structure](F01785-01)

**Condition**
- The motorcycle is stationary.
- **Bluetooth®** function is activated.
  - Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **KTM MY RIDE** is marked.
  - Press the **SET** button to open the menu.

In the **KTM MY RIDE** menu, an appropriate cellphone or headset can be paired with the combination instrument via **Bluetooth®** and the audio function and navigation function can be configured.
Info
Not every cellphone and headset is suitable for pairing with the combination instrument. The standard Bluetooth® 2.1 must be supported.

### 7.26.2 Audio

**Condition**
- Bluetooth® function is activated.
- The combination instrument is connected to a suitable cellphone.
- The combination instrument is connected to a suitable headset.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until KTM MY RIDE is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.

**Warning**
*Danger of accidents* Headphone volume which is too high distracts attention from traffic activity.
  - Always select headphone volume which is low enough for you to still clearly hear acoustic signals.
- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Audio** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.
- Press and hold **UP** button to increase the audio volume.
- Press and hold **DOWN** button to reduce the audio volume.
- Press the **UP** button briefly to change to the next audio track.
- Briefly pressing the **DOWN** button twice changes to the previous audio title or plays the current audio title from the start, depending on the cellphone model.
- Press the **SET** button to play or pause the audio track.

**Info**

With some cellphones, the audio player needs to be started before playback is possible.
The audio function can be added to **Quick Selector 1** or **Quick Selector 2** for easier operation.
7.26.3 Navigation

Condition
- Bluetooth® function is activated.
- The KTM MY RIDE Navigation app is installed and opened on a suitable cellphone (Android® devices Version 6.0 and higher, iOS devices Version 10 and higher).
- The combination instrument is connected to a suitable cellphone.
- The GPS function is activated on the connected cellphone.
- For voice navigation: The combination instrument is connected to a suitable headset and an appropriate language package has been downloaded in the KTM MY RIDE Navigation app.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until KTM MY RIDE is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Navigation is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
  - Press the SET button to switch the visual navigation on or off.
Info
Voice navigation remains switched on if it has been activated.
The volume of the activated voice navigation is identical to the volume of the audio player on the cellphone.
If the volume on the cellphone is changed, the volume of the activated voice navigation also changes.

7.26.4 Pairing

Condition
- The motorcycle is stationary.
- Bluetooth® function is activated.
  – Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  – Press the UP or DOWN button until KTM MY RIDE is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  – Press the UP or DOWN button until Pairing is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.

A suitable cellphone or headset can be paired with the combination instrument via Bluetooth® in the Pairing submenu.
Info

The Bluetooth® function can only be used in conjunction with KTM MY RIDE.
When the Bluetooth® function is switched on and the device is connected, the Bluetooth® symbol appears in the display of the combination instrument. Not every cellphone and headset is suitable for pairing with the combination instrument.

7.26.5 Phone

Condition
- The motorcycle is stationary.
- Bluetooth function is activated.
- The Bluetooth® function should also be activated in the device to be paired.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until KTM MY RIDE is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Pairing is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Phone is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
**Info**

Only one cellphone can be paired with the combination instrument.

- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Pairing** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.

- The combination instrument starts searching for a suitable cellphone. If the search was successful, the name of the cellphone is displayed in the **Pairing** submenu. Press the **SET** button to start the pairing.

**Info**

The cellphone must be visible via **Bluetooth®** for the cellphone to be found by the combination instrument.

- A message appears on the combination instrument indicating that this is now ready for pairing. The pairing is completed successfully by confirming the **Passkey** on the cellphone and on the combination instrument.
Once the pairing is completed, the name of the paired cellphone is displayed in the Phone submenu. Press the UP or DOWN button until the paired device is marked. The paired device can be deleted by pressing the SET button.

Not every cellphone is suitable for pairing with the combination instrument.

- Move the previously paired device into the range of the combination instrument while the Bluetooth® function is active.

✔ The device is automatically paired with the combination instrument.

✗ If the device is not automatically paired with the combination instrument after approx. 30 seconds:
  - Restart combination instrument or Pairing repeat procedure.

A suitable cellphone can be paired with the combination instrument in the Phone submenu.
7.26.6 Headset

**Condition**
- The motorcycle is stationary.
- Bluetooth function is activated.
- The Bluetooth® function should also be activated in the device to be paired.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until KTM MY RIDE is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Pairing is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Headset is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Pairing is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - The combination instrument starts searching for a suitable headset. If the search was successful, the name of the headset is displayed in the Pairing submenu. Press the SET button to select the device. Press the SET button again to confirm the Confirm submenu item. The pairing of a headset with the combination instrument is now completed.
Info

The headset must be in pairing mode for the headset to be found by the combination instrument. Follow the instructions in the Owner's Manual of the headset. Once the pairing is completed, the name of the paired headset is displayed in the Headset submenu.
Press the UP or DOWN button until the paired device is marked. The paired device can be deleted by pressing the SET button.
Not every headset is suitable for pairing with the combination instrument.

- Move the previously paired device into the range of the combination instrument while the Bluetooth® function is active.
  ✔ The device is automatically paired with the combination instrument.
  ✗ If the device is not automatically paired with the combination instrument after approx. 30 seconds:
    - Restart combination instrument or Pairing repeat procedure.

A suitable headset can be paired with the combination instrument in the Headset submenu.
7.26.7 Telephony

**Condition**
- Bluetooth® function is activated.
- The Bluetooth® function should also be activated in the device to be paired.
- The combination instrument is connected to a suitable cellphone.
- The combination instrument is connected to a suitable headset.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  Headphone volume which is too high distracts attention from traffic activity.
- Always select headphone volume which is low enough for you to still clearly hear acoustic signals.

- Press the SET button to accept an incoming call.
- Press the BACK button to reject an incoming call.
- Press and hold UP button to increase the audio volume.
- Press and hold DOWN button to reduce the audio volume.
7 COMBINATION INSTRUMENT

**Info**

It is not possible to change the audio volume using the combination switch with every cellphone. The call duration and contact are displayed. Depending on the cellphone settings, the contact is shown by name. An incoming call is visualized in a small window at the top of the combination instrument display when the navigation function is active. You cannot navigate in the menu during an active phone conversation.

### 7.26.8 Trips/Data

- Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until **Trips/Data** is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.

General information can be accessed in the **Trips/Data** menu.
7.26.9 General Info

- Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.
- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Trips/Data** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.
- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **General Info** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.

In the submenu **General Info**, the date, total route ridden and battery voltage of the 12-V battery can be viewed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GENERAL INFO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATTERY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Info**

- **Date** shows the date.
- **ODO** shows the total distance covered.
- **Battery** shows the battery voltage of the 12-V battery.
7.26.10 Trip 1

- Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Trips/Data is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Trip 1 is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.

Information on Trip 1 can be viewed in the Trip 1 submenu.

---

**Info**

Trip shows the distance since the last reset, such as between two refueling stops. Trip is running and counts up to 9999.

ØCons indicates the average fuel consumption based on Trip.

ØSpeed indicates the average speed based on Trip and Trip Time.

Trip Time shows the journey time on the basis of Trip and runs as soon as a speed signal is received.

Fuel Range indicates the possible distance you can cover with the fuel reserve.

---

Press and hold the SET button for 3 - 5 seconds. All the entries in the Trip 1 submenu are reset.
7.26.11 Trip 2

- Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Trips/Data is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Trip 2 is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.

Information on Trip 2 can be viewed in the Trip 2 submenu.

---

Info

Trip shows the distance since the last reset, such as between two refueling stops. Trip is running and counts up to 9999.
ØCons indicates the average fuel consumption based on Trip.
ØSpeed indicates the average speed based on Trip and Trip Time.
Trip Time shows the journey time on the basis of Trip and runs as soon as a speed signal is received.
Fuel Range indicates the possible distance you can cover with the fuel reserve.

Press and hold the SET button for 3 - 5 seconds. | All the entries in the Trip 2 submenu are reset.
7.26.12 TPMS (function optional)

**Condition**
- Model with TPMS.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Trips/Data is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** The tire pressure monitoring system does not eliminate the necessity to check the tires before going on a ride.

To avoid false alarms, the tire pressure values are evaluated over a period of several minutes.

- Check the tire pressure before every ride.
- Correct the tire pressure if the tire pressure deviates from the specified value.
- Even if the tire pressure values are correct, stop the vehicle immediately if its behavior indicates a loss of pressure in the tires.

- Press the UP or DOWN button until TPMS is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire pressure, solo / with passenger / full payload</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>front: with cold tires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear: with cold tires</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The tire pressure of the front and rear tires can be viewed in the TPMS submenu.

**Info**

- **Front** indicates the tire pressure at the front.
- **Rear** indicates the tire pressure at the rear.

### 7.26.13 Warning

**Condition**

- Message or warning is present.
  - Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Trips/Data** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Warning** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.
  - Use the **UP** or **DOWN** button to navigate through the warnings.
The warnings that have occurred are saved in the display until they are no longer active.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** An incorrectly selected riding mode makes control of the vehicle considerably more difficult.

The riding modes are each only suitable for certain conditions.

- Always select a riding mode that suits the surface on which you are riding, the weather and the riding situation.

- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Ride Mode** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.

The riding mode of the vehicle can be configured in the **Ride Mode** menu.

---

**7.26.14 Ride Mode**

- Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.

---

**7 COMBINATION INSTRUMENT**
7.26.15 Ride Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RIDE MODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STREET □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAIN □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFFROAD □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RALLY □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Condition
- Emergency off switch deactivated.
- Cruise control system function (optional) deactivated.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Ride Mode is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Ride Mode is marked on the display. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.

Warning
Danger of accidents
An incorrectly selected riding mode makes control of the vehicle considerably more difficult.
The riding modes are each only suitable for certain conditions.
- Always select a riding mode that suits the surface on which you are riding, the weather and the riding situation.
  - Press the SET button to select the engine and motorcycle traction control settings that are coordinated with each other.
Street – homologated performance with balanced response; the motorcycle traction control allows normal slip on the rear wheel. The Anti-wheelie mode is active.

Rain – reduced homologated performance for better ridability; the motorcycle traction control allows normal slip on the rear wheel. The Anti-wheelie mode is active.

Offroad – reduced homologated performance for better ridability; the motorcycle traction control allows high slip on the rear wheel. The Anti-wheelie mode is deactivated.

Rally (optional) – setting with homologated performance and extremely direct response. The motorcycle traction control and the characteristic map of the throttle response can be individually set. The Anti-Wheelie mode is deactivated.

Info
Do not open the throttle during the selection.
7.26.16 Rally (optional)

**Condition**
- Model with **RALLY PACK**.
- The riding mode **Rally** (optional) is activated.
  - Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** An incorrectly selected riding mode makes control of the vehicle considerably more difficult.

The riding modes are each only suitable for certain conditions.

- Always select a riding mode that suits the surface on which you are riding, the weather and the riding situation.

- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Rally** is marked on the display. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.

The individual settings of the **RALLY PACK** can be adjusted in the **Rally** menu.
7.26.17 Throttle Response (optional)

Condition
- Model with **RALLY PACK**.
- The riding mode **Rally** (optional) is activated.
  - Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  An incorrectly selected riding mode makes control of the vehicle considerably more difficult.

The riding modes are each only suitable for certain conditions.
  - Always select a riding mode that suits the surface on which you are riding, the weather and the riding situation.

- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Rally** is marked on the display. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.
- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Throttle Response** is marked on the display. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.
- Activate menu item using the **UP** or **DOWN** button.
- The characteristic map of the throttle response can be adjusted by pressing the **SET** button.
Street – balanced response.
Rally – extremely direct response.
Offroad – very direct response.

Info
Do not open the throttle when setting.

7.26.18 Leave Rally (optional)

Condition
- Model with RALLY PACK.
- The riding mode Rally (optional) is activated.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.

Warning
Danger of accidents An incorrectly selected riding mode makes control of the vehicle considerably more difficult.
The riding modes are each only suitable for certain conditions.
  - Always select a riding mode that suits the surface on which you are riding, the weather and the riding situation.
7 COMBINATION INSTRUMENT

- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Rally** is marked on the display. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.

- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Leave Rally** is marked on the display. Press the **SET** button to end drive mode **Rally** and automatically switch to drive mode **Street**.

---

**Info**

Do not open the throttle when deactivating drive mode **Rally**.

---

7.26.19 Motorcycle

- Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.

- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Motorcycle** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.

In the **Motorcycle** menu, the motorcycle traction control, the engine traction torque control (optional) and the Quickshifter + (optional) can be switched on or off and the ABS, heated grip and seat heater can be configured.
Condition
- Cruise control system function (optional) deactivated.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Motorcycle is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until MTC is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
  - Switch MTC on or off by pressing the SET button.

Info
Do not open the throttle when switching on or off.
Press the SET button briefly when activating the motorcycle traction control.
Hold down the SET button when switching off the motorcycle traction control.
After the ignition is switched on, motorcycle traction control is enabled again.

| Press and hold the SET button for 3 - 5 seconds. | Switching off the motorcycle traction control. |
7.26.21 MTC+MSR (optional)

**Condition**
- Model with MTC+MSR.
- Cruise control system function (optional) deactivated.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Motorcycle is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until MTC+MSR is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
  - Switch MTC+MSR on or off by pressing the SET button.
Info
Do not open the throttle when switching on or off.
Press the SET button briefly when activating the motorcycle traction control and the engine traction torque control.
Hold down the SET button when switching off the motorcycle traction control and engine traction torque control.
When ABS mode Offroad is active, the MSR is not active.
After the ignition is switched on, the motorcycle traction control and engine traction torque control are enabled again.

| Press and hold the SET button for 3 - 5 seconds. | Switching off the motorcycle traction control and the engine traction torque control. |
7.26.22 ABS

- Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Motorcycle is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until ABS is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
- Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** An incorrectly selected ABS mode makes control of the vehicle considerably more difficult.

The ABS modes are each only suitable for certain conditions.

- Always select an ABS mode that is compatible with the surface of the ground.

- Press the SET button to select the desired ABS mode.
Info
The ABS mode can be switched during the journey. Do not open the throttle during the selection. When the ABS mode Road is active, ABS controls both wheels. When the Offroad ABS mode is active, ABS only controls the front wheel. The rear wheel is not controlled by ABS and may lock during braking maneuvers.

7.26.23 Heating Grip (function optional)

Condition

- Model with heated grip.
- Heating Grip menu (optional function) activated.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Motorcycle is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Heating Grip is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
  - Press the SET button to select the heating level or to switch the heated grip on or off.
7.26.24 Heating Seat Rider (function optional)

**Condition**
- Model with seat heater.
- **Heating Seat Rider** menu (optional function) activated.
- **Heating Seat Pillion** menu (optional function) activated.
  - Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Motorcycle** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Heating Seat Rider** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.
  - Activate menu item using the **UP** or **DOWN** button.
  - Press the **SET** button to select the heating level or to switch the rider seat heating on or off.

**Info**
The heating level for the passenger seat heating is selected using the switch next to the right grab handle.
### 7.26.25 Quick Shift+ (optional)

**Condition**
- Model with Quickshifter+.
  - Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Motorcycle** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Quick Shift+** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.
  - Activate menu item using the **UP** or **DOWN** button.
  - Press the **SET** button to switch quickshifter+ ([p. 167](#)) button on or off.

### 7.26.26 Settings

**Condition**
- The motorcycle is stationary.
  - Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Settings** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.

In the **Settings** menu, favorites, quick selections and the combination instrument display can be configured. Settings can be made for units or various values. Several functions can be enabled or disabled.
Condition
- The motorcycle is stationary.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Favorites is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Access menu item with the UP or DOWN button, and add the selected information to the SET display using the Favorites button.

Up to eight items of information can be selected in the Favorites menu.
7.26.28 Quick Selector 1

Condition
- The motorcycle is stationary.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Quick Selector 1 is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
  - Press the SET button to set a submenu for direct dialing for Quick Selector 1.

Info
When the menu is closed, the submenu defined in Quick Selector 1 is opened by pressing the UP button.
7.26.29 Quick Selector 2

**Condition**

- The motorcycle is stationary.
- Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Quick Selector 2 is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
- Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
- Press the SET button to set a submenu for direct dialing for Quick Selector 2.

**Info**

When the menu is closed, the submenu defined in Quick Selector 2 is opened by pressing the DOWN button.
7.26.30 Bluetooth

**Condition**
- The motorcycle is stationary.
- Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Bluetooth is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
- Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
- Press the SET button to switch the Bluetooth® function on or off.

**Info**
The Bluetooth® function can only be used in conjunction with KTM MY RIDE.
If a device has been paired via the submenu Pairing but is currently not connected, the Bluetooth® symbol flashes when the Bluetooth® function is switched on. The Bluetooth® symbol lights up as soon as a device is connected.
### 7.26.31 Display Theme

#### Condition
- The motorcycle is stationary.
- Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Display Theme is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
- Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
- Press the SET button to set up automatic day-night mode or permanent night mode.

#### Info
- In both modes, the display is brightened or dimmed depending on the amount of ambient light.
### 7.26.32 Shift Light

**Condition**
- The motorcycle is stationary.
- **ODO** > 1,000 km (621 mi).
  - Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Settings** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Shift Light** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.

The shift warning light can be configured in the **Shift Light** submenu.

### 7.26.33 RPM1

**Condition**
- The motorcycle is stationary.
- **ODO** > 1,000 km (621 mi).
  - Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Settings** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Shift Light** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **RPM1** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.
  - Activate menu item using the **UP** or **DOWN** button.
– Set the value for SET by pressing the RPM1 button.

**Info**
If the engine speed reaches the set value RPM1, the shift warning light flashes.

### 7.26.34 RPM2

#### Condition
- The motorcycle is stationary.
- ODO > 1,000 km (621 mi).
- Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Shift Light is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until RPM2 is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
- Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
- Set the value for SET by pressing the RPM2 button.

**Info**
If the engine speed reaches the set value RPM2, the shift warning light flashes and the color changes.
### 7.26.35 Shift Light

**Condition**
- The motorcycle is stationary.
- **ODO** > 1,000 km (621 mi).
  - Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Settings** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Shift Light** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Shift Light** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.
  - Activate menu item using the **UP** or **DOWN** button.
  - Press the **SET** button to switch the shift warning light on or off.

### 7.26.36 Setting the time and date

**Condition**
The motorcycle is stationary.
– Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
– Press UP or DOWN button until Settings appears. Press the SET button to open the menu.
– Press the UP or DOWN button until Clock/Date is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.

**Setting the clock**
– Press UP or DOWN button until the time is marked.
– Press the SET button.
  ✔ The hour flashes and is underlined.
– Press UP or DOWN button until the current hour is set.
– Press the SET button.
  ✔ The minutes flash and are underlined.
– Press UP or DOWN button until the current minute is set.
– Press SET button.
  ✔ The time is stored.
Setting the date

- Press **UP** or **DOWN** button until the date is marked.
- Press **SET** button.
  - The day flashes and is underlined.
- Press **UP** or **DOWN** button until the current day is set.
- Press **SET** button.
  - The month flashes and is underlined.
- Press **UP** or **DOWN** button until the current month is set.
- Press the **SET** button.
  - The year flashes and is underlined.
- Press **UP** or **DOWN** button until the current year is set.
- Press **SET** button.
  - The date is stored.
Condition

- The motorcycle is stationary.
- Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until DRL is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
Warning

Danger of accidents When visibility is poor, the daytime running light is not a substitute for the low beam. Automatic switching between the daytime running light and low beam may only be partially available when visibility is significantly impaired due to fog, snow or rain.

- Ensure that the appropriate type of lighting is always selected.
- If necessary switch off the daytime running lights using the menu before going on a ride or when stopped so that the low beam is switched on permanently.
- Note the legal regulations regarding the daytime running light.

- Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
- Press the SET button to switch the daytime running light on or off.
7.26.38 Units

Condition
- The motorcycle is stationary.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Units is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.

The Units submenu allows settings to be made for units or various values.

7.26.39 Distance

Condition
- The motorcycle is stationary.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Distance is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Units is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Activate the menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
  - Press the SET button to confirm the desired unit.
**7.26.40 Temperature**

**Condition**
- The motorcycle is stationary.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Units is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Temperature is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Activate the menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
  - Press the SET button to confirm the desired unit.

**7.26.41 Fuel Cons**

**Condition**
- The motorcycle is stationary.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Units is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Fuel Cons is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
Activate the menu item using the **UP** or **DOWN** button.

Press the **SET** button to confirm the desired unit.

### 7.26.42 Language

#### Condition

- The motorcycle is stationary.
- Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.
- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Settings** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.
- Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Language** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.
- Activate menu item using the **UP** or **DOWN** button.
- Press the **SET** button to confirm the desired language.

#### Info

The menu languages are US English, UK English, German, Italian, French, and Spanish.
7.26.43 Heating (optional function)

**Condition**
- The motorcycle is stationary.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Heating is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.

The heated grip, rider seat heating and passenger seat heating can be configured in the Heating submenu.

**Info**
In the Settings menu, the Heating submenu solely controls the visibility of Heating Grip and Heating Seat in the Motorcycle menu.
7.26.44 Heating Grip (function optional)

**Condition**
- Model with heated grip.
- The motorcycle is stationary.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Heating is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Heating Grip is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
  - Press the SET button to switch the heated grip on or off.
7.26.45 Heating Seat Rider (optional function)

Condition
- Model with seat heater.
- The motorcycle is stationary.
  - Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Heating is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Press the UP or DOWN button until Heating Seat Rider is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
  - Activate menu item using the UP or DOWN button.
  - Press the SET button to switch the rider seat heating on or off.
7.26.46 Heating Seat Pillion (function optional)

**Condition**
- Model with seat heater.
- The motorcycle is stationary.
  - Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Settings** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Heating** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Heating Seat Pillion** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.
  - Activate menu item using the **UP** or **DOWN** button.
  - Press the **SET** button to switch the passenger seat heating on or off.
### Condition
- The motorcycle is stationary.
- Press the SET button when the menu is closed.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Settings is marked. Press the SET button to open the menu.
- Press the UP or DOWN button until Service is marked. Press the SET button to open the submenu.
- Use the UP or DOWN button to navigate through the information.

### Info
The remaining kilometers / duration until the next due service and the currently installed software version are displayed.
7.26.48 Extra Functions

**Condition**
- The motorcycle is stationary.
- Motorcycle with optional supplementary function.
  - Press the **SET** button when the menu is closed.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Settings** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the menu.
  - Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button until **Extra Functions** is marked. Press the **SET** button to open the submenu.
  - Use the **UP** or **DOWN** button to navigate through the extra functions.

**Info**
The optional extra functions are listed. The current **KTM PowerParts** and the available software for your vehicle can be found on the KTM website.
8.1 Handlebar position

On the upper triple clamp, there are three holes at a distance of \( A \) to each other.
The holes on the handlebar support are placed at a distance of \( B \) from the center.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hole distance</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 mm (0.59 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.5 mm (0.138 in)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The handlebar can be mounted in six different positions. This allows the handlebar to be mounted in the most comfortable position for the rider.

8.2 Adjusting the handlebar position

Warning  
**Danger of accidents**  
A repaired handlebar poses a safety risk.
If the handlebar is bent or straightened, the material becomes fatigued. The handlebar may break as a result.

- Change the handlebar if the handlebar is damaged or bent.
- Remove screws 1. Take off the handlebar clamps 2. Position the handlebar so that screws 3 are accessible.

**Info**
Cover the components to protect them against damage. Do not kink the cables and lines.

- Remove screws 3. Take off handlebar supports 4.
- Move the handlebar supports into the desired position B, A or C. Mount and tighten screws 3.

**Guideline**
Mount the left and right handlebar supports in the same position.

| Screw, handlebar support | M10 | 45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft) Loctite®243™ |

- Position the handlebar.

**Info**
Make sure the cables and wiring are positioned correctly.

- Position handlebar clamp. Mount screws 1 and tighten evenly.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guideline</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Screw, handlebar clamp</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.3 Adjusting the windshield

**Alternative 1**

- Remove screw 1 and windshield 2.
- Position windshield 2 in lower recess A.
- Mount and tighten screw 1.

**Guideline**

| Remaining screws, chassis | M5 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |
Alternative 2

- Remove screw ₁ and windshield ₂.
- Position windshield ₂ in upper recess ₃.
- Mount and tighten screw ₁.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remaining screws, chassis</th>
<th>M5</th>
<th>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
8.4 Adjusting the basic position of the clutch lever

- Push clutch lever forward.
- Adjust the basic position of the clutch lever to your hand size by turning adjusting screw 1.

**Info**

When the adjusting screw is turned clockwise, the clutch lever moves closer to the handlebar. When the adjusting screw is turned counterclockwise, the clutch lever moves away from the handlebar. The range of adjustment is limited. Only turn the adjusting screw by hand, and do not use force. Do not make any adjustments while riding.
8.5 Adjusting the basic position of the hand brake lever

- Push hand brake lever forward.
- Adjust the basic position of the hand brake lever to your hand size by turning adjusting screw 1.

**Info**

Turn the adjusting screw clockwise to decrease the distance between the hand brake lever and the handlebar.

Turn the adjusting screw counterclockwise to increase the distance between the hand brake lever and the handlebar.

The range of adjustment is limited.

Only turn the adjusting screw by hand, and do not use force.

Do not make any adjustments while riding.
8.6 Adjusting foot brake lever stub

- Remove screws 1 with the foot brake lever stub.
- Move the foot brake lever stub into desired position A or B. Mount and tighten screws 1.

Guideline

| Screw, foot brake lever stub | M5   | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) Loctite®243™ |

F01946-10
8.7 Adjusting the basic position of the foot brake lever

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  The brake system fails in the event of overheating.

If there is no free travel on the foot brake lever, pressure builds up in the brake system on the rear brake.

- Set the free travel on the foot brake lever in accordance with the specification.

- Detach spring 1.

- Loosen nut 2.

**Tip**

Press the foot brake lever downwards to make this easier.

- Turn the push rod 3 to set the basic position of the foot brake lever.
The range of adjustment is limited. The screw must be screwed in by at least five full turns. Screwing the push rod into the ball joint adjusts the foot brake lever downwards. Screwing the push rod out of the ball joint adjusts the brake lever upwards.

- Loosen nut 4 and turn screw 5 correspondingly until the free travel A is present. If necessary, adjust the basic position of the foot brake lever.

Guideline

| Free travel at foot brake lever | 3 … 5 mm (0.12 … 0.2 in) |

- Hold screw 5 and tighten nut 4.

Guideline

| Nut, foot brake lever adjustment | M6 | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft) |
Tighten nut ②.

**Guideline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nut, push rod, foot brake lever</th>
<th>M6</th>
<th>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Tip**

Press the foot brake lever downwards to make this easier.

Attach spring ①.

### 8.8 Checking the basic position of the shift lever

**Info**

When driving, the shift lever must not touch the rider's boot when in the basic position. If the shift lever is permanently touching the boot, the transmission will be subject to excessive load; this can cause a malfunction of the quickshifter + (optional).
Sit on the vehicle in the riding position and determine distance $A$ between the upper edge of your boot and the shift lever.

| Distance between shift lever and upper edge of boot | 10 ... 20 mm (0.39 ... 0.79 in) |

» If the distance does not meet specifications:
  - Adjust the basic position of the shift lever. (p. 156)

8.9 Adjusting the basic position of the shift lever

- Loosen nut 1, holding threaded rod 2.
- Loosen nut 3, holding threaded rod 2.

**Info**

Nut 3 has a left-handed thread.

- Turn threaded rod 2 to adjust the shift lever.

**Info**
The range of adjustment is limited. The shift lever must not come into contact with any other vehicle components during the shift procedure.
- Tighten nut ③ while holding threaded rod ②.
  Guideline
  | Nut, shift rod | M6LH | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft) |
- Tighten nut ① while holding threaded rod ②.
  Guideline
  | Nut, shift rod | M6   | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft) |
## 9.1 Advice on preparing for first use

### Danger
**Danger of accidents** A rider who is not fit to ride poses a danger to him or herself and others.
- Do not operate the vehicle if you are not fit to ride due to alcohol, drugs or medication.
- Do not operate the vehicle if you are physically or mentally impaired.

### Warning
**Risk of injury** Missing or poor protective clothing presents an increased safety risk.
- Wear appropriate protective clothing such as helmet, boots, gloves as well as trousers and a jacket with protectors on all rides.
- Always wear protective clothing that is in good condition and meets the legal regulations.

### Warning
**Danger of crashing** Different tire tread patterns on the front and rear wheel impair the handling characteristic.
Different tire tread patterns can make the vehicle significantly more difficult to control.
- Make sure that only tires with a similar tire tread pattern are fitted to the front and rear wheel.

### Warning
**Danger of accidents** Non-approved or non-recommended tires and wheels impact the handling characteristic.
- Only use tires/wheels approved by KTM with the corresponding speed index.
**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  New tires have reduced road grip.

The contact surface on new tires is not yet roughened.

- Run in new tires with moderate riding at alternating angles.
  
  **Running-in phase**  200 km (124 mi)

---

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  The brake system fails in the event of overheating.

If the foot brake lever is not released, the brake linings drag continuously.

- Take your foot off the foot brake lever if you do not want to brake.

---

**Info**

When using your vehicle, remember that others may feel disturbed by excessive noise.

- Make sure that the pre-sales inspection work has been carried out by an authorized KTM workshop.
  - You will receive a delivery certificate when the vehicle is handed over.
- Before riding for the first time, read the entire Owner's Manual carefully.
- Get to know the controls.
- Adjust basic position of the clutch lever.  ( p. 150)
- Adjust basic position of the hand brake lever.  ( p. 151)
- Adjust the basic position of the foot brake lever.  ( p. 153)
Get used to the handling characteristic of the motorcycle in a suitable area before making a longer trip. Try also to ride as slowly as possible to get a better feel for the motorcycle.

Hold the handlebar firmly with both hands and keep your feet on the footrests when riding.

Run the engine in. (p. 160)

### 9.2 Running in the engine

During the running-in phase, do not exceed the specified engine speed.

**Guideline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum engine speed</th>
<th>During the first: 1,000 km (620 mi)</th>
<th>6,500 rpm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>After the first: 1,000 km (620 mi)</td>
<td>9,800 rpm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Avoid fully opening the throttle!

**Info**

If the maximum engine speed is exceeded before the first service, the shift warning light flashes.
9.3 Loading the vehicle

**Warning**  
**Danger of accidents**  
Total weight and axle loads influence the handling characteristic.  
The total weight consists of: motorcycle ready for operation and with a full tank, driver and passenger with protective clothing and helmet, and luggage.

- Do not exceed the maximum permissible overall weight or the axle loads.

**Warning**  
**Danger of accidents**  
Improper mounting of cases or the tank rucksack impairs the handling characteristic.

- Mount and secure cases and tank rucksack according to the manufacturer’s instructions.

**Warning**  
**Danger of accidents**  
Carrying luggage alters handling characteristics at high speed.

- Adapt your speed to your payload.
- Ride more slowly if your motorcycle is loaded with cases or other luggage.
  
  Maximum speed with luggage  
  150 km/h (93.2 mph)

**Warning**  
**Danger of accidents**  
The luggage system will be damaged if it is overloaded.

- Read the manufacturer information on maximum payload when mounting cases.
**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  Luggage which has slipped impairs visibility.  
If the tail light is covered, you are less visible to traffic behind you, especially when it is dark.  
–  Check that your luggage is fixed properly at regular intervals.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  A high payload alters the handling characteristic and increases the stopping distance.  
–  Adapt your speed to your payload.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  Pieces of luggage which have slipped impair the handling characteristic.  
–  Check that your luggage is fixed properly at regular intervals.

**Warning**

**Fire hazard**  The hot exhaust system may burn luggage.  
–  Fasten your luggage in such a way that it cannot be burned or singed by the hot exhaust system.

–  If you carry luggage, make sure you secure it firmly as close as possible to the center of the vehicle and ensure even weight distribution between the front and rear wheels.

–  Do not exceed the maximum permissible weight and the maximum permissible axle loads.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guideline</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum permissible total weight</td>
<td>450 kg (992 lb.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum permissible front axle load</td>
<td>175 kg (386 lb.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum permissible rear axle load</td>
<td>275 kg (606 lb.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.1 Checks and maintenance measures when preparing for use

**Info**
Before every trip, check the condition of the vehicle and ensure that it is roadworthy. The vehicle must be in perfect technical condition when it is being operated.

- Check the engine oil level. (p. 339)
- Check the front brake fluid level. (p. 266)
- Check the rear brake fluid level. (p. 272)
- Check the front brake linings. (p. 270)
- Check the rear brake linings. (p. 276)
- Check that the brake system is functioning properly.
- Check the coolant level in the compensating tank. (p. 331)
- Check the chain for dirt. (p. 211)
- Check the chain tension. (p. 214)
- Check the tire condition. (p. 298)
- Check tire pressure. (p. 300)
- Check the settings of all controls and ensure that they can be operated smoothly.
- Check that the electrical system is functioning properly.
- Check that luggage is properly secured.
- Sit on the motorcycle and check the rear mirror setting.
- Check the fuel level.
10.2 Starting the vehicle

**Danger**

**Danger of poisoning**  Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and death.
- Always make sure there is sufficient ventilation when running the engine.
- Use effective exhaust extraction when starting or running the engine in an enclosed space.

**Note**

**Engine damage**  High revving speed with a cold engine negatively impacts the lifespan of the engine.
- Always run the engine warm at a low speed.

- Take the motorcycle off the side stand and sit on the motorcycle.
- Make sure that the start button/emergency OFF switch is in the middle position \( \bigcirc \).
- Switch on the ignition by turning the ignition key to the position \( \bigcirc \).
  - After you switch on the ignition, you can hear the fuel pump working for about two seconds. The function check of the combination instrument is run at the same time.
  - The ABS warning lamp lights up and goes back out after starting off.
- Shift the transmission into neutral \( N \).
  - The green idle indicator lamp \( N \) lights up.
Press the start button/emergency OFF switch into the lower position ①.

**Info**
Only press the start button/emergency OFF switch into the lower position ① when the combination instrument function check has been completed.
Do not open the throttle to start.
Press the start button/emergency OFF switch into the lower position ① for a maximum of five seconds. Wait for at least five seconds before trying again.
This motorcycle is equipped with a safety starting system. You can only start the engine if the transmission is in neutral or if the clutch lever is pulled when a gear is engaged. If the side stand is folded out and you shift into gear and release the clutch lever, the engine stops.

### 10.3 Starting off

- Pull the clutch lever, engage 1st gear, release the clutch lever slowly and simultaneously open the throttle carefully.
10.4 Quickshifter + (optional)

If the quickshifter + is activated, you can shift up and down without actuating the clutch. Because there is no need to close the throttle grip, uninterrupted gear shifts are possible. The quickshifter + uses the shifter shaft position to check whether or not a shift should be initiated, and sends a corresponding signal to the engine control. If the quickshifter + is disabled in the combination instrument, the clutch needs to be actuated in the normal way for each shift.
10.5 Shifting, riding

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Abrupt load alterations can cause the vehicle to get out of control.
- Avoid abrupt load alterations and sudden braking actions.
- Adapt your speed to the road conditions.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** If you change down at high engine speed, the rear wheel blocks and the engine races.
- Do not change into a low gear at high engine speed.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** An incorrect ignition key position causes malfunctions.
- Do not change the ignition key position while driving.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Adjustments to the vehicle distract attention from traffic activity.
- Make all adjustments when the vehicle is at a standstill.
Warning
Risk of injury  The passenger may fall from the motorcycle if they conduct themselves incorrectly.
– Ensure that the passenger sits correctly on the passenger seat, places his or her feet on the passenger foot pegs and holds on to the rider or the grab handles.
– Note the regulations governing the minimum age of passengers in your country.

Warning
Danger of accidents  A risky riding style constitutes a major risk.
– Comply with traffic regulations and ride defensively and with foresight to detect sources of danger as early as possible.

Warning
Danger of accidents  Cold tires have reduced road grip.
– Ride the first miles carefully on every journey at moderate speed until the tires reach operating temperature.

Warning
Danger of accidents  New tires have reduced road grip.
The contact surface on new tires is not yet roughened.
– Run in new tires with moderate riding at alternating angles.
  Running-in phase 200 km (124 mi)
Warning
Danger of accidents Total weight and axle loads influence the handling characteristic.
The total weight consists of: motorcycle ready for operation and with a full tank, driver and passenger
with protective clothing and helmet, and luggage.
– Do not exceed the maximum permissible overall weight or the axle loads.

Warning
Danger of accidents Pieces of luggage which have slipped impair the handling characteristic.
– Check that your luggage is fixed properly at regular intervals.

Warning
Danger of accidents A fall can damage the vehicle more seriously than it may first appear.
– Check the vehicle after a fall as you do when preparing for use.

Note
Engine damage Unfiltered intake air has a negative effect on the service life of the engine.
Dust and dirt will enter the engine without an air filter.
– Only operate the vehicle if it is equipped with an air filter.

Note
Engine failure Overheating damages the engine.
– If the coolant temperature warning is displayed, stop immediately and take care not to endanger yourself or
other traffic participants in the process.
– Allow the engine and cooling system to cool down.
– Check and, if necessary, correct the coolant level on the cooling system while it is in a cooled state.
Note

Transmission damage  Incorrect use of the quickshifter+ will damage the transmission.
The quickshifter+ can only be used if the function is enabled in the combination instrument.
The quickshifter+ is not active if you pull the clutch lever.

– Only use the quickshifter+ in the permitted speed range shown.

Info

If unusual noises occur while riding, stop immediately (taking care not to endanger yourself or other road users in the process), switch off the engine and contact an authorized KTM workshop.

– Shift into a higher gear when conditions allow (incline, road situation, etc.).
– Release the throttle while simultaneously pulling the clutch lever, shift into the next gear, release the clutch lever, and open the throttle.

Info

You can see the positions of the 6 forward gears in the figure. The neutral or idle position is between the first and second gears. First gear is used for starting off or for steep inclines. The operating temperature is reached when 5 bars of the temperature indicator light up.
– After reaching maximum speed by fully opening the throttle grip, turn the throttle back so it is ¾ open. This will barely reduce the speed, but fuel consumption will be considerably lower.

– Only accelerate up to a speed suitable for the road surface and weather conditions. Particularly in bends, do not shift, and accelerate very carefully.

– Brake if necessary and close the throttle at the same time in order to shift down.

– Pull clutch lever and shift into a lower gear, release the clutch lever slowly, and open the throttle or shift again.

– If the engine stalls (e.g., at a crossroads), just pull clutch lever and press the start button/emergency OFF switch into the lower position ①. The transmission must not be shifted into neutral.

– Switch off the engine if running at idle speed or stationary for a long time.

– If the oil pressure warning lamp campo lights up during a trip, stop immediately and switch off the engine. Contact an authorized KTM workshop.

– If the malfunction indicator lamp campo lights up during a trip, please contact an authorized KTM workshop as soon as possible.

– If the general warning lamp campo lights up during a trip, the display shows a message.
Info
Very important messages are stored in the **Warning** menu.

- If the ice warning appears in the combination instrument, the roads may be icy. Adjust your speed to the road conditions.

- If the **quickshifter +** (optional) is enabled in the combination instrument, you can shift up in the speed range shown without pulling the clutch lever.

Info
The minimum engine speed before shifting up in revolutions per minute is shown in the figure. Pull the shift lever quickly back to the stop without changing the throttle twist grip position.
10 RIDING INSTRUCTIONS

10.6 MSR (optional)

The MSR is an optional auxiliary function of the engine control. If the engine braking effect is too great, the MSR prevents the rear wheel from locking or sliding away on a sloping position. To avoid slip of the rear wheel, the MSR only opens the throttle valve as far as absolutely necessary. The MSR is applied on surfaces, where the friction coefficient is too low to open the slipper clutch. To further increase ride safety, the MSR is slope dependent.

Info
When ABS mode Offroad is active, the MSR is not active.
10.7 Applying the brakes

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Moisture and dirt impair the brake system.
- Brake carefully several times to dry out and remove dirt from the brake linings and the brake discs.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** A spongy pressure point on the front or rear brake reduces braking efficiency.
- Check the brake system and do not continue riding until the problem is eliminated. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** The brake system fails in the event of overheating.
If the foot brake lever is not released, the brake linings drag continuously.
- Take your foot off the foot brake lever if you do not want to brake.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Higher total weight increases the stopping distance.
- Take the longer stopping distance into account when carrying a passenger or luggage with you.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Salt on the roads impairs the brake system.
- Brake carefully several times to remove salt from the brake linings and the brake discs.
Warning
Danger of accidents  ABS may increase the stopping distance in certain situations.
– Adjust application of the brakes to the respective riding situation and riding surface conditions.

Warning
Danger of accidents  Excessively forceful application of the brakes blocks the wheels.
The ABS effectiveness is only ensured if it is switched on.
– Leave the ABS switched on in order to benefit from the protective effect.

Warning
Danger of accidents  The rear wheel can lock due to the engine braking effect.
– Pull in the clutch, if you perform emergency or full braking, or if you brake on a slippery ground.

Warning
Danger of accidents  Driving aids can reduce the probability of a fall only within physical limits.
It is not always possible to compensate for extreme riding situations, for example with luggage loaded with a high center of gravity, varying road surfaces, steep descents or full braking without disengaging the gear.
– Adapt your riding style to the road conditions and your driving ability.

– When braking, release the throttle and apply the front and rear brakes at the same time.
Info

When the ABS is enabled, maximum braking power can be achieved even with low road grip surfaces such as sandy, wet, or slippery terrain without locking the wheels.

Warning

Danger of accidents  Banked or laterally sloping ground reduces the maximum possible delay.
– If possible finish braking before going into a bend.

– Always finish the braking before you go into a bend. Shift down to a lower gear appropriate to your speed.
– Use the braking effect of the engine on long downhill stretches. To do so, shift back one or two gears, but do not overrev the engine. This means that significantly less braking is required and the brake system does not overheat.

10.8 Stopping, parking

Warning

Risk of injury  People who act without authorization endanger themselves and others.
– Do not leave the vehicle unattended if the engine is running.
– Protect the vehicle against access by unauthorized persons.
– Lock the steering and remove the ignition key if you leave the vehicle unattended.
Warning

Danger of burns  Some vehicle components become very hot when the vehicle is operated.

– Do not touch any parts such as the exhaust system, radiator, engine, shock absorber, or brake system before the vehicle parts have cooled down.
– Let the vehicle parts cool down before you perform any work on the vehicle.

Note

Material damage  The vehicle may be damaged by incorrect procedure when parking.

Significant damage may be caused if the vehicle rolls away or falls over.
The components for parking the vehicle are designed only for the weight of the vehicle.

– Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.
– Ensure that nobody sits on the vehicle when the vehicle is parked on a stand.

Note

Fire hazard  Hot vehicle components pose a fire hazard and explosion risk.

– Do not park the vehicle near to materials which are highly flammable or explosive.
– Allow the vehicle to cool down before covering it.

– Apply the brakes on the motorcycle.
– Shift the transmission into neutral N.
– Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the position ☎️.
Info
If the engine is switched off with the emergency OFF switch and the ignition remains switched on at the ignition lock, power continues to flow to most electrical power consumers. This discharges the 12-V battery. You should therefore always switch off the engine with the ignition lock – the emergency OFF switch is intended for emergencies only.

– Park the motorcycle on a firm surface.
– Swing side stand forward with your foot as far as it will go and lean the vehicle on it.
– Lock the steering by turning the handlebar fully to the left, pressing down the ignition key to the position ☒ and turning it to the position ♂. To make the steering lock engage more easily, move the handlebar a little to the left and right. Remove the ignition key.

10.9 Transporting

Note
Danger of damage  The parked vehicle can roll away or fall over.
– Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.

Note
Fire hazard  Hot vehicle components pose a fire hazard and explosion risk.
– Do not park the vehicle near to materials which are highly flammable or explosive.
– Allow the vehicle to cool down before covering it.
10 RIDING INSTRUCTIONS

– Switch off the engine.
– Use tension belts or other suitable devices to secure the motorcycle against falling over or rolling away.

10.10 Refueling

!! Danger
Fire hazard  Fuel is highly flammable.

The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and can escape if overfilled.
– Do not fuel the vehicle in the vicinity of open flames or lit cigarettes.
– Switch off the engine for refueling.
– Make sure that no fuel is spilled; particularly not on hot parts of the vehicle.
– If any fuel is spilled, wipe it off immediately.
– Observe the specifications for refueling.
Warning

Danger of poisoning  Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.
– Avoid skin, eye and clothing contact with fuel.
– Immediately consult a doctor if you swallow fuel.
– Do not inhale fuel vapors.
– In case of skin contact, rinse the affected area with plenty of water.
– Rinse the eyes thoroughly with water, and consult a doctor in case of fuel contact with the eyes.
– Change your clothing in case of fuel spills on them.

Note

Material damage  Inadequate fuel quality causes the fuel filter to quickly become clogged.
In some countries and regions, the available fuel quality and cleanliness may not be sufficient. This will result in problems with the fuel system.
– Refuel only with clean fuel that meets the specified standards. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

Note

Environmental hazard  Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.
– Do not allow fuel to enter the groundwater, the soil, or the sewage system.
– Switch off the engine.
– Open the fuel tank filler cap. (☞ p. 53)
– Fill the fuel tank with fuel up to the lower edge A of the filler neck.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total fuel tank capacity, approx.</th>
<th>20 l (5.3 US gal)</th>
<th>Super unleaded (ROZ 95) (☞ p. 393)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

– Close the fuel tank filler cap. (☞ p. 55)
11.1 Additional information

Any further work that results from the compulsory work or from the recommended work must be ordered separately and invoiced separately. Different service intervals may apply in your country, depending on the local operating conditions. Individual service intervals and scopes may change in the course of technical developments. The most up-to-date service schedule can always be found on KTM Dealer.net. Your authorized KTM dealer will be happy to advise you.

11.2 Required work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Interval</th>
<th>Required Work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Every 24 months</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every 12 months</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every 30,000 km (18,600 mi)</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every 15,000 km (9,300 mi)</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 1,000 km (620 mi)</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Read out the trouble code memory using the KTM diagnostics tool. 📈
- Program the shift shaft sensor. 🔄
- Check that the electrical system is functioning properly. 📈
- Change the engine oil and the oil filter, clean the oil screens. 🗗 (p. 340)
- Check the front brake linings. 🗗 (p. 270)
- Check the rear brake linings. 🗗 (p. 276)
- Check brake discs. 🗗 (p. 265)
- Check the brake lines for damage and leakage. 🗗
## Service Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance Item</th>
<th>Every 24 Months</th>
<th>Every 12 Months</th>
<th>Every 30,000 km (18,600 mi)</th>
<th>Every 15,000 km (9,300 mi)</th>
<th>After 1,000 km (620 mi)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check the front brake fluid level. (<a href="#">p. 266</a>)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the rear brake fluid level. (<a href="#">p. 272</a>)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the front brake fluid.</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the rear brake fluid.</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the free travel of the clutch lever. (<a href="#">p. 346</a>)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the free travel of the foot brake lever. (<a href="#">p. 271</a>)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the shock absorber and fork for leaks. Perform service as needed and depending on how the vehicle is used.</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean the dust boots of the fork legs. (<a href="#">p. 241</a>)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the steering head bearing play.</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the tire condition. (<a href="#">p. 298</a>)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check tire pressure. (<a href="#">p. 300</a>)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retighten the spokes.</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the spoke tension. (<a href="#">p. 302</a>)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the rim run-out.</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the chain, rear sprocket, engine sprocket, and chain guide. (<a href="#">p. 218</a>)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the chain tension. (<a href="#">p. 214</a>)</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Item</td>
<td>every 24 months</td>
<td>every 12 months</td>
<td>every 30,000 km (18,600 mi)</td>
<td>every 15,000 km (9,300 mi)</td>
<td>after 1,000 km (620 mi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the spark plugs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the valve clearance.</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the coolant fill level and antifreeze.</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ● ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the cables for damage and for routing without kinks.</td>
<td>● ● ● ● ● ● ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the air filter, clean the air filter box.</td>
<td>● ● ● ● ● ● ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the fuel pressure.</td>
<td>● ● ● ● ● ● ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the headlight setting.</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ● ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check that the radiator fan is functioning properly.</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ● ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final check: Check the vehicle is roadworthy and take a test ride.</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ● ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read out the error memory after the test ride using the KTM diagnostics tool.</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ● ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set the service interval display.</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ● ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make a service entry in <strong>KTM Dealer.net.</strong></td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ● ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

○ One-time interval
● Periodic interval
## 11.3 Recommended work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interval</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>every 48 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>every 12 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>every 30,000 km (18,600 mi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>every 15,000 km (9,300 mi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after 1,000 km (620 mi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the frame.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the link fork.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check/clean the oil nozzle for clutch lubrication.</td>
<td>○ ● ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the fork bearing for play.</td>
<td>● ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the wheel bearing for play.</td>
<td>● ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the coolant.</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty the drainage hoses.</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check all hoses (e.g. fuel, cooling, bleeder, drainage, etc.) and sleeves for cracking, leaks, and incorrect routing.</td>
<td>● ● ● ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grease all moving parts (e.g., side stand, hand lever, chain, ...) and check for smooth operation.</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the tightness of the safety-relevant screws and nuts which are easily accessible.</td>
<td>○ ● ● ● ●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

○ One-time interval
● Periodic interval
12.1 Fork/shock absorber

The fork and the shock absorber offer many options of adapting the suspension to the riding style and the payload.

**Info**

The recommendations for the suspension setting are shown in table 1. The table is located under the seat on the air filter box.

These adjustments are guidelines and should always be the basis for a suspension setting. If the guidelines are not adhered to, the riding characteristics could deteriorate, particularly at high speeds.

12.2 Adjusting the compression damping of the fork

**Info**

The hydraulic compression damping determines the fork suspension behavior.
(890 ADVENTURE R)

- Turn white adjuster ① clockwise as far as it will go.

**Info**

Adjuster ① is located at the upper end of the left fork leg. The compression damping is located in left fork leg COMP (white adjuster). The rebound damping is located in right fork leg REB (red adjuster).

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

**Guideline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compression damping</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>20 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>10 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Info**

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping during compression.
(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)

– Turn adjusting screws 1 clockwise all the way.

**Info**
Adjusting screws 1 are located at the top end of the fork legs.
Make the same adjustment on both fork legs.

– Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

**Guideline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compression damping</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>16 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>20 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>10 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>8 clicks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Info**
Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping during compression.
12.3 Adjusting the rebound damping of the fork

Info
The hydraulic rebound damping determines the fork suspension behavior.

(890 ADVENTURE R)
- Turn red adjuster 1 clockwise as far as it will go.

Info
Adjuster 1 is located at the upper end of the right fork leg.
The rebound damping is located in right fork leg REB (red adjuster). The compression damping is located in left fork leg COMP (white adjuster).

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rebound damping</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>18 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>10 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Info

Turn clockwise to increase the damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping when the shock absorber rebounds.

(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)

- Take off protection caps 1.
- Turn adjusting screws 2 clockwise all the way.

Info

Adjusting screws 2 are located at the bottom end of the fork legs. Make the same adjustment on both fork legs.

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

Guideline

Info

Turn clockwise to increase the damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping when the shock absorber rebounds.

- Mount protection caps 1.
12 TUNING THE CHASSIS

12.4 Adjusting the spring preload of the fork

Preparatory work
- Raise motorcycle with rear lifting gear. (p. 207)
- Remove the front fender. (p. 238)
- Lift the motorcycle with the front lifting gear. (p. 208)

Main work
(890 ADVENTURE R)
- Turn T-grips \textcircled{1} counterclockwise all the way.
  ✓ Marking +0 aligns with the right-hand part of the grip.

Info
Make the adjustment by hand only. Do not use a tool.
Make the same adjustment on both fork legs.

- Turn the T-grips clockwise.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring preload - \textbf{Preload Adjuster}</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>+0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>+0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>+0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>+3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✓ The T-grips engage noticeably at the numerical values.
Adjust the spring preload to the numerical values only as the preload will not engage between the numerical values. Turn clockwise to increase the spring preload; turn counterclockwise to reduce the spring preload. Adjusting the spring preload has no influence on the absorption setting of the rebound. Basically, however, you should set the rebound damping higher with a higher spring preload.

(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)
- Turn adjusting screws 1 counterclockwise all the way.

Info
Make the same adjustment on both fork legs.
- Turn the adjusting screws clockwise.
Guideline
12 TUNING THE CHASSIS

Info
Turn clockwise to increase the spring preload; turn counterclockwise to reduce the spring preload. Adjusting the spring preload has no influence on the absorption setting of the rebound. Basically, however, you should set the rebound damping higher with a higher spring preload.

Finishing work
– Take the motorcycle off the front lifting gear. (p. 209)
– Install the front fender. (p. 239)
– Remove the rear of the motorcycle from the lifting gear. (p. 207)

12.5 Bleeding the fork legs (890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)

Preparatory work
– Raise motorcycle with rear lifting gear. (p. 207)
– Remove the front fender. (p. 238)
– Lift the motorcycle with the front lifting gear. (p. 208)
Main work
- Release bleeder screws 1.
  ✓ Any excess pressure escapes from the interior of the fork.
- Tighten the bleeder screws.

Info
Carry out this operation on both fork legs.

12.6 Compression damping of the shock absorber

The compression damping of the shock absorber is divided into two ranges: high-speed and low-speed. High-speed and low-speed refer to the compression speed of the rear wheel suspension and not to the vehicle speed. The high-speed compression adjuster, for example, has an effect when riding over an asphalt edge: the rear wheel suspension compresses quickly. The low-speed compression adjuster has an effect, for example, when riding over long ground swells: the rear wheel suspension compresses slowly. These two ranges can be adjusted separately, although the transition between high-speed and low-speed is gradual. Thus, modifications in the high-speed range affect the compression damping in the low-speed range and vice versa.
12 TUNING THE CHASSIS

12.7 Adjusting the low-speed compression damping of the shock absorber

**Caution**

**Risk of injury** Parts of the shock absorber will move around if the shock absorber is detached incorrectly. The shock absorber is filled with highly compressed nitrogen.

- Please follow the description provided. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

**Info**

The effect of the low-speed compression adjuster can be seen in slow to normal compression of the shock absorber.

(890 ADVENTURE R)

- Turn adjusting screw 1 clockwise with a screwdriver as far as the last perceptible click.

**Info**

Do not loosen fitting 2!

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.
Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Low-speed compression damping</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>20 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>10 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>7 clicks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Info**

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)

- Turn adjusting screw 1 clockwise up to the last perceptible click.
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Low-speed compression damping</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>12 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>10 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>10 clicks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.8 Adjusting the high-speed compression damping of the shock absorber

**Caution**  
**Risk of injury**  Parts of the shock absorber will move around if the shock absorber is detached incorrectly. The shock absorber is filled with highly compressed nitrogen.  
– Please follow the description provided. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

**Info**  
The effect of the high-speed compression adjuster can be seen in fast compression of the shock absorber.
(890 ADVENTURE R)

- Turn adjusting screw 1 all the way clockwise with a socket wrench.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Info</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not loosen fitting 2!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of turns corresponding to the shock absorber type.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High-speed compression damping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Info</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**12 TUNING THE CHASSIS**

(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)

- Turn adjusting screw 1 all the way clockwise with a socket wrench.
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of turns corresponding to the shock absorber type.

**Guideline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High-speed compression damping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Info**

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.
12.9 Adjusting the rebound damping of the shock absorber

**Caution**

**Risk of injury**  Parts of the shock absorber will move around if the shock absorber is detached incorrectly. The shock absorber is filled with highly compressed nitrogen.

– Please follow the description provided. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

(890 ADVENTURE R)

– Turn adjusting screw 1 clockwise up to the last perceptible click.

– Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

**Guideline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rebound damping</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>23 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>12 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>5 clicks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Info
Turn clockwise to increase the damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping when the shock absorber rebounds.

(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)
- Turn adjusting screw 1 clockwise up to the last perceptible click.
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rebound damping</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Info
Turn clockwise to increase the damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping when the shock absorber rebounds.
12.10 Adjusting the spring preload of the shock absorber

⚠️ Warning
Danger of accidents  Modifications to the suspension setting may seriously alter the handling characteristic.
– Ride slowly to start with after making adjustments to get the feel of the new handling characteristic.

ℹ️ Info
The spring preload defines the initial status of the spring operation on the shock absorber.
The best spring preload setting is achieved when it is set for the weight of the rider and that of any luggage and a passenger, thus ensuring an ideal compromise between handling and stability.

Preparatory work
Condition
– The link fork is relieved of weight.
Main work
(890 ADVENTURE R)
- Turn adjusting screw 1 counterclockwise all the way.
- Turn it clockwise by the number of turns corresponding to the shock absorber type and use.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring preload - Preload Adjuster</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>4 turns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>4 turns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>4 turns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>10 turns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Info
Turn clockwise to increase the spring preload; turn counterclockwise to reduce the spring preload.
(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)
- Turn screw 1 counterclockwise all the way until the spring is fully relieved of tension.
- Tighten the spring to specified dimension \( A \) by turning screw \( 1 \).

**Guideline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring preload</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>8 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>8 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>8 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>14 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Info**

Turning clockwise increases the preload; turning counterclockwise reduces the spring preload.
13.1 Raising the motorcycle with rear lifting gear

Note

Danger of damage  The parked vehicle can roll away or fall over.
–  Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.

–  Mount retaining adapter on the link fork.
–  Insert adapter in the rear lifting gear.

Retaining adapter (61029955144)
Rear wheel work stand (69329955000)

–  Stand motorcycle upright, align lifting gear to the link fork with the adapters, and raise motorcycle.

13.2 Removing the rear of the motorcycle from the lifting gear

Note

Danger of damage  The parked vehicle can roll away or fall over.
–  Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.
13 SERVICE WORK ON THE CHASSIS

13.3 Lifting the motorcycle with the front lifting gear

**Note**

**Danger of damage** The parked vehicle can roll away or fall over.

- Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.

**Preparatory work**

- Raise motorcycle with rear lifting gear. (p. 207)
- Remove the front fender. (p. 238)
Main work

- Move the handlebar to the straight-ahead position.
- Attach the front lifting gear with the adapters on the steering stem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mounting pin (69329965040)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front wheel work stand, large (69329965100)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Align the front lifting gear with the fork legs.

**Info**

Always raise the motorcycle at the rear first.

- Lift the motorcycle at the front.

13.4 Taking the motorcycle off the front lifting gear

**Note**

**Danger of damage**  The parked vehicle can roll away or fall over.

- Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.
13 SERVICE WORK ON THE CHASSIS

Main work
- Secure the motorcycle against falling over.
- Remove the front lifting gear.

Finishing work
- Install the front fender. (☞ p. 239)

13.5 Removing the seat

- Insert the ignition key in seat lock 1 and turn it clockwise.
- Raise the rear of the seat, pull the seat back, and lift it off.
- Remove the ignition key.
13.6 Mounting the seat

- Hook holding lug 1 of the seat onto the fuel tank, lower the rear and push it forward.
- Insert locking pin 2 into the lock housing and push down the rear of the seat until the locking pin engages with a click.
- Check that the seat is correctly mounted.

13.7 Checking for chain dirt

- Check the chain for coarse dirt accumulation.
  » If the chain is very dirty:
    - Clean the chain. (p. 212)
13.8 Cleaning the chain

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Lubricants on the tires reduces the road grip.
- Remove lubricants from the tires using a suitable cleaning agent.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.
- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
- Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.

**Note**

**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.
- Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

**Info**

The service life of the chain depends largely on its maintenance.

**Preparatory work**
- Raise motorcycle with rear lifting gear. (☞ p. 207)
Main work
- Rinse off loose dirt with a soft jet of water.
- Remove old grease residue with chain cleaner.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chain cleaner (p. 394)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- After drying, apply chain spray.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Street chain spray (p. 395)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Finishing work
- Remove the rear of the motorcycle from the lifting gear.

(p. 207)
13.9 Checking the chain tension

Warning

Danger of accidents  Incorrect chain tension damages components and results in accidents.
If the chain is tensioned too much, the chain, engine sprocket, rear sprocket, transmission and rear
wheel bearings wear more quickly. Some components may break if overloaded.
If the chain is too loose, the chain may fall off the engine sprocket or the rear sprocket. As a result, the
rear wheel locks or the engine will be damaged.
– Check the chain tension regularly.
– Set the chain tension in accordance with the specification.

Preparatory work
– Raise motorcycle with rear lifting gear. (☞ p. 207)
Main work

- Shift the transmission into neutral \( N \).
- Push the chain behind the chain sliding piece up and determine the chain tension \( A \) between the link fork and the upper edge of the chain.

Guideline

| Distance \( B \) from the chain sliding piece | 2.5 cm (0.98 in) |
| Measure the distance from the flat part of the link fork directly above the chain, not from the edge of the link fork. |

Info

Top chain section \( C \) must be taut. Chain wear is not always even. Repeat this measurement at different chain positions.

| Chain tension | 2 \( \ldots \) 5 mm (0.08 \( \ldots \) 0.2 in) |

- If the chain tension does not meet the specification:
  - Adjust the chain tension. (\( \equiv \) p. 216)
- Remove the rear of the motorcycle from the lifting gear. (\( \equiv \) p. 207)
13.10 Adjusting the chain tension

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Incorrect chain tension damages components and results in accidents.

If the chain is tensioned too much, the chain, engine sprocket, rear sprocket, transmission and rear wheel bearings wear more quickly. Some components may break if overloaded.

If the chain is too loose, the chain may fall off the engine sprocket or the rear sprocket. As a result, the rear wheel locks or the engine will be damaged.

- Check the chain tension regularly.
- Set the chain tension in accordance with the specification.

**Preparatory work**

- Raise motorcycle with rear lifting gear. (p. 207)
- Check the chain tension. (p. 214)
Main work
- Loosen nut 1.
- Loosen nuts 2.
- Adjust the chain tension by turning adjusting screws 3 left and right.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chain tension</th>
<th>2 ... 5 mm (0.08 ... 0.2 in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Turn the adjusting screws 3 on the left and right so that the markings on the left and right chain adjusters 4 are in the same position relative to the reference marks A. The rear wheel is then correctly aligned.

Info
The top chain section must be taut.
Chain wear is not always even. Repeat this measurement at different chain positions.

- Tighten nuts 2.
- Make sure that chain adjusters 4 are fitted correctly on adjusting screws 3.
- Tighten nut 1.
13 SERVICE WORK ON THE CHASSIS

Guideline

| Nut, rear wheel spindle | M25x1.5 | 90 Nm (66.4 lbf ft) Thread and contact area of wheel spindle greased |

Finishing work
- Check the chain tension. (p. 214)

13.11 Checking the chain, rear sprocket, engine sprocket, and chain guide

Preparatory work
- Raise motorcycle with rear lifting gear. (p. 207)

Main work
- Check the chain, rear sprocket, and engine sprocket for wear.
  » If the chain, rear sprocket or engine sprocket is worn:
    - Change the drivetrain kit.

Info
The engine sprocket, rear sprocket, and chain should always be replaced together.
- Shift the transmission into neutral N.
- Pull on the lower chain section with the specified weight A.

Guideline

| Weight, chain wear measurement | 15 kg (33 lb.) |

- Measure distance B of 18 chain rollers in the lower chain section.

Info

Chain wear is not always even. Repeat this measurement at different chain positions.

| Maximum distance B from 18 chain rollers at the longest chain section | 272 mm (10.71 in) |

» If distance B is greater than the specified measurement:
  - Change the drivetrain kit.

Info

When a new chain is mounted, the rear sprocket and engine sprocket should also be changed. New chains wear out faster on old, worn sprockets.

For safety reasons, the chain has no chain joint.
Check the engine sprocket cover 1 for wear.

» If the engine sprocket cover is highly worn in the marked area 2:
  – Change the engine sprocket cover.

Check the engine sprocket cover 1 for tightness.

» If the engine sprocket cover is loose:
  – Tighten the screws on the engine sprocket cover.

**Guideline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, engine sprocket cover</th>
<th>M5</th>
<th>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Loctite®243™</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Check the chain sliding guard for wear.

» If continuous signs of wear to the chain are visible on the chain sliding guard in the area D marked:
  – Change the chain sliding guard.

» If the chain sliding guard is highly worn on the underside in the marked area E:
  – Change the chain sliding guard.

Check that the chain sliding guard is firmly seated.

» If the chain sliding guard is loose:
  – Tighten screws on the chain sliding guard.

Guideline

| Remaining screws, chassis | M5 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |

Finishing work

– Remove the rear of the motorcycle from the lifting gear.

(☞ p. 207)
13.12 Removing the left side cover

Preparatory work
– Remove the seat. (p. 210)

Main work
– Remove left side cover from the rubber bushings in the areas A and B.
– Pull off the left side cover sideways and remove it toward the front.
## 13.13 Installing the left side cover

### Main work
- Position the left side cover with holding lug 1 on bushing 2 and push backward.
  - The left side cover engages under the tail part.
- Press the left side cover in area A into rubber bushing 3 and press into rubber bushing B in area 4.

### Finishing work
- Mount the seat. (p. 211)
13 SERVICE WORK ON THE CHASSIS

13.14 Removing the right side cover

Preparatory work
– Remove the seat. (p. 210)

Main work
– Remove the side cover from the rubber bushings in areas A and B.
– Pull off the right side cover sideways and remove it toward the front.
13.15 Installing the right side cover

Main work
- Position the right side cover with holding lug 1 on bushing 2 and push backward.
  ✔ The right side cover engages under the tail part.
- Press the right side cover in the area A into rubber bushing 3 and press into rubber bushing B in area 4.

Finishing work
- Mount the seat. (p. 211)
13.16 Removing the battery cover

Preparatory work
- Remove the seat. (p. 210)

Main work
- Remove screws 1 with the bushings.
- Remove the battery cover from above.
13.17 Installing the battery cover

Main work
- Position the battery cover with holding lugs 1 on bushings 2 and push downward.
  ✓ The battery cover engages on the left and right under the fuel tank spoiler.
- Mount screws 3 with the bushings and tighten.

Guideline

| Screw, seat fixing | M6     | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft) |

Finishing work
- Mount the seat. (☞ p. 211)
13.18 Removing left fuel tank spoiler

Preparatory work

– Remove the seat. (p. 210)
– Remove the left side cover. (p. 222)
– Remove the battery cover. (p. 226)
Main work
- Remove screw 1.
- Remove screws 2.
- Remove the left fuel tank spoiler from the rubber bushing in area A.
- Pull off the left fuel tank spoiler sideways and remove it toward the front.
13.19 Installing the left fuel tank spoiler

Main work

- Position the left fuel tank spoiler with holding lug ① on bushing ② and push backward laterally.
- Press the fuel tank spoiler into rubber bushing ③ in area A.
13 SERVICE WORK ON THE CHASSIS

- Mount screws 4, but do not tighten yet.
  Guideline
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, trim</th>
<th>M5</th>
<th>3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Mount screw 5, but do not tighten yet.
  Guideline
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, fuel tank spoiler</th>
<th>M6</th>
<th>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

✔ The front edge of the left fuel tank spoiler is evenly aligned.

- Tighten all the screws of the left fuel tank spoiler.
  Guideline
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, trim</th>
<th>M5</th>
<th>3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fuel tank spoiler</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finishing work
- Install the battery cover. (p. 227)
- Install the left side cover. (p. 223)
- Mount the seat. (p. 211)
13.20 Removing right fuel tank spoiler

Preparatory work

- Remove the seat. (p. 210)
- Remove the right side cover. (p. 224)
- Remove the battery cover. (p. 226)
Main work

- Remove screw ①.
- Remove screws ②.
- Remove the fuel tank spoiler from the rubber bushing in area A.
- Pull off the right fuel tank spoiler sideways and remove it toward the front.
13.21 Installing the right fuel tank spoiler

Main work
- Position the right fuel tank spoiler with holding lug 1 on bushing 2 and push backward laterally.
- Press the right fuel tank spoiler into rubber bushing 3 in area A.
– Mount screws 4, but do not tighten yet.
Guideline

| Screw, trim     | M5 | 3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft) |

– Mount screw 5, but do not tighten yet.
Guideline

| Screw, fuel tank spoiler | M6 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |

✔ The front edge of the right fuel tank spoiler is evenly aligned.

– Tighten all the screws of the right fuel tank spoiler.
Guideline

| Screw, trim     | M5 | 3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft) |
| Screw, fuel tank spoiler | M6 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |

**Finishing work**

– Install the battery cover. (p. 227)
– Install the right side cover. (p. 225)
– Mount the seat. (p. 211)
13.22 Removing the front fender

- Remove screws 1.
- Remove screws 2.
- Take the fender off to the front.
13.23 Installing the front fender

- Position the front fender. Mount screws ①, but do not tighten yet.
  Guideline
  | Remaining screws, chassis | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
- Mount screws ②, but do not tighten yet.
  Guideline
  | Remaining screws, chassis | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
  ✔ The fender is evenly aligned to the front.
- Tighten all screws on the front fender.
  Guideline
  | Remaining screws, chassis | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
13 SERVICE WORK ON THE CHASSIS

13.24 Removing fork protector

- Remove screws 1.
- Remove screw 2.
- Take off the fork protector at the front.
- Repeat these steps on the opposite side.

13.25 Installing the fork protector

- Position the fork protector. Mount screw 1, but do not tighten yet.
  Guideline
  | Screw, fork protector | M5x12 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |
  
- Mount screws 2, but do not tighten yet.
  Guideline
  | Screw, fork protector | M5x17 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |

- The fork protector is evenly aligned to the front.
- Tighten all screws of the fork protector.
Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, fork protector</th>
<th>M5x12</th>
<th>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fork protector</td>
<td>M5x17</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

– Repeat these steps on the opposite side.

13.26 Cleaning the dust boots of the fork legs

Preparatory work
– Raise motorcycle with rear lifting gear. (p. 207)
– Remove the front fender. (p. 238)
– Lift the motorcycle with the front lifting gear. (p. 208)

Main work
(890 ADVENTURE R)
– Push dust boots 1 of both fork legs downward.

Info
The dust boots remove dust and coarse dirt particles from the inside fork tubes. Over time, dirt can accumulate behind the dust boots. If this dirt is not removed, the oil seals behind can start to leak.
Warning

Danger of accidents Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.
– Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
– Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.

– Clean and oil the dust boots and inside fork tubes of both fork legs.

Universal oil spray (p. 395)

– Press the dust boots back into the installation position.
– Remove the excess oil.

(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)
– Push dust boots 1 of both fork legs downward.

Info
The dust boots remove dust and coarse dirt particles from the inside fork tubes. Over time, dirt can accumulate behind the dust boots. If this dirt is not removed, the oil seals behind can start to leak.
**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  
Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.
- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
- Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.

- Clean and oil the dust boots and inside fork tubes of both fork legs.

**Universal oil spray (p. 395)**

- Press the dust boots back into the installation position.
- Remove the excess oil.

**Finishing work**
- Take the motorcycle off the front lifting gear. (p. 209)
- Install the front fender. (p. 239)
- Remove the rear of the motorcycle from the lifting gear. (p. 207)
13.27 Removing the windshield

- Remove screw ① and windshield ②.
13.28 Installing the windshield

- Position windshield 1 in upper recess A or in lower recess B.
- Mount and tighten screw 2.

**Guideline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remaining screws, chassis</th>
<th>M5</th>
<th>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
13.29 Removing left fuel tank cover

- Remove fitting 1.
- Remove screws 2.
- Remove screw 3.
- Remove left fuel tank cover.
13.30 Installing the left fuel tank cover

- Position the left fuel tank cover.
- Mount and tighten screw 1.
  
  Guideline
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, fuel tank cover</th>
<th>M6x12</th>
<th>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Mount screws 2, but do not tighten yet.
  
  Guideline
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, fuel tank cover</th>
<th>M6x22</th>
<th>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Mount fitting 3, but do not tighten yet.
  
  Guideline
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw cap, fuel tank cover</th>
<th>M6</th>
<th>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The left fuel tank cover is directed evenly toward the front.
- Tighten all the screws of the left fuel tank cover.
### Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Torque</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fuel tank cover</td>
<td>M6x12</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fuel tank cover</td>
<td>M6x22</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw cap, fuel tank cover</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13.31 Removing right fuel tank cover

- Pull out tube 1 from the angle piece.
- Remove fitting 2.
- Remove screws 3.
- Remove screw 4.
- Remove right fuel tank cover.
13.32 Installing the right fuel tank cover

- Position the right fuel tank cover.
- Mount and tighten screw 1.
  Guideline
  | Screw, fuel tank cover | M6x12 | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft) |
- Mount screws 2, but do not tighten yet.
  Guideline
  | Screw, fuel tank cover | M6x22 | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft) |
- Mount fitting 3, but do not tighten yet.
  Guideline
  | Screw cap, fuel tank cover | M6 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |

✓ The right fuel tank cover is directed evenly toward the front.
- Tighten all the screws of the right fuel tank cover.
13.33 Removing engine guard

- Attach tube 4 to the angle piece.

- Pull out tube 1 from the angle piece.
- Remove screws ②.

- Remove screws ③.
13.34 Installing the engine guard

- Position engine guard 1.
- Mount screws 2, but do not tighten yet.

**Guideline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, engine guard</th>
<th>M6x10</th>
<th>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loctite®243™</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Remove screws 4 and engine guard 5.
13 SERVICE WORK ON THE CHASSIS

- Mount screws 3, but do not tighten yet.
  Guideline
  | Screw, engine guard | M6x8 | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft) |

- Mount screws 4, but do not tighten yet.
  Guideline
  | Screw, fuel tank cover | M6x12 | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft) |
  | Screw, engine guard | M6x10 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) | Loctite®243™
  | Screw, fuel tank cover | M6x12 | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft) |
- Attach tube 5 to the angle piece.

13.35 Removing the main silencer

(890 ADVENTURE R)
- Remove screw 1.
- Remove the clamp.
- Remove screw 2 with the washer.
- Take off the main silencer.

(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)
- Remove screw 1.
- Remove the clamp.
- Remove screw 2 with the washer.
- Take off the main silencer.

**Info**
Both the accessory main silencer as well as the original main silencer are included in the scope of supply.

### 13.36 Installing the main silencer

*(890 ADVENTURE R)*
- Position the main silencer with the gasket.
- Mount screw 1 with the washer, but do not tighten yet.

**Guideline**

| Screw, main silencer holder | M8     | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft) |
- Position the clamp.
  
  **Guideline**
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>1 mm (0.04 in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

  **Info**
  
  The clamp must not touch the brake line when the rear wheel suspension compresses.

- Mount and tighten screw 2.
  
  **Guideline**
  
  | Screw, presilencer exhaust clamp | M6 | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft) Copper paste |
- Tighten screw 1.  
  Guideline

| Screw, main     | M8  | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft) |
| silencer holder |     |                  |

(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)

**Info**
Both the accessory main silencer as well as the original main silencer are included in the scope of supply.

- Position the main silencer with the gasket.
- Mount screw 1 with the washer, but do not tighten yet.  
  Guideline

| Screw, main     | M8  | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft) |
| silencer holder |     |                  |
- Position the clamp.
  Guideline
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance A</th>
<th>1 mm (0.04 in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

  **Info**
The clamp must not touch the brake line when the rear wheel suspension compresses.

- Mount and tighten screw 2.
  Guideline
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, presilencer exhaust clamp</th>
<th>M6</th>
<th>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</th>
<th>Copper paste</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
- Tighten screw 1.

Guideline

| Screw, main silencer holder | M8   | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft) |
14 BRAKE SYSTEM

14.1 Anti-lock braking system (ABS)

The ABS module ①, which consists of a hydraulic unit, ABS control unit, and return pump, is installed under the fuel tank. One wheel speed sensor ② is located in each case on the front and the rear wheel.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Changes to the vehicle impair the function of the ABS.
- Do not make any changes to the suspension travel.
- Only use spare parts on the brake system which have been approved and recommended by KTM.
- Only use tires/wheels approved by KTM with the corresponding speed index.
- Maintain the specified tire pressure.
- Ensure that service work and repairs are performed professionally. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

The ABS is a safety system that prevents locking of the wheels when driving straight ahead or when cornering (within the limits of physics).
Warning

**Danger of accidents**  Driving aids can reduce the probability of a fall only within physical limits.

It is not always possible to compensate for extreme riding situations, for example with luggage loaded with a high center of gravity, varying road surfaces, steep descents or full braking without disengaging the gear.

- Adapt your riding style to the road conditions and your driving ability.

Warning

**Danger of accidents**  An incorrectly selected ABS mode makes control of the vehicle considerably more difficult.

The ABS modes are each only suitable for certain conditions.

- Always select an ABS mode that is compatible with the surface of the ground.

ABS has two operating modes: the **Road** and **Offroad** ABS modes. In **Road** ABS mode, the ABS controls both wheels. In ABS mode **Offroad** there is no ABS control on the rear wheel.
In the **Offroad** ABS mode, the rear wheel may lock and there is a risk of falling. The curve dependent control is only active in ABS mode **Road**.

The ABS operates with two independent brake circuits (front and rear brakes). When the ABS control unit detects a locking tendency in a wheel, ABS begins regulating the brake pressure. The control function causes a slight pulsing of the hand and foot brake levers.

The ABS warning lamp 3 must light up after the ignition is switched on and go out after starting off. If it does not go out after starting off or if it is lit while riding, this indicates a fault in the ABS. In this case, the ABS is no longer enabled and the wheels may lock during braking. The brake system itself stays functional; only ABS control is not available.

The ABS warning lamp may also light up if the rotating speeds of the front and rear wheels differ greatly under extreme riding conditions, for example when making "wheelies" or if the rear wheel spins. This causes the ABS to switch off.

To reactivate the ABS, stop the vehicle and switch off the ignition. The ABS is reactivated when the vehicle is switched on again. The ABS warning lamp goes out after starting off.
14.2 Checking brake discs

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  Worn-out brake discs reduce the braking effect.
- Make sure that worn-out brake discs are replaced immediately. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

- Check front and rear brake disc thickness at multiple points for the dimension A.

**Info**

Wear will reduce the thickness of the brake disc at contact surface 1 of the brake linings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brake discs - wear limit</th>
<th>4.5 mm (0.177 in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>front</td>
<td>4.5 mm (0.177 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- If the brake disc thickness is less than the specified value.
  - Change the front brake discs.
  - Change the rear brake disc.

- Check front and rear brake discs for damage, cracking, and deformation.
14 BRAKE SYSTEM

» If the brake disc exhibits damage, cracking, or deformation:
  – Change the front brake discs.
  – Change the rear brake disc.

14.3 Checking the front brake fluid level

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  An insufficient brake fluid level will cause the brake system to fail.

If the brake fluid level drops below the specified marking or the specified value, the brake system is leaking or the brake linings are worn down.

– Check the brake system and do not continue riding until the problem is eliminated. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  Old brake fluid reduces the braking effect.

– Make sure that brake fluid for the front and rear brake is changed in accordance with the service schedule. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)
– Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
– Check the brake fluid level in brake fluid reservoir 1.
  » If the brake fluid level has dropped below MIN marking A:
    – Add front brake fluid. (p. 267)

### 14.4 Adding front brake fluid

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** An insufficient brake fluid level will cause the brake system to fail.

If the brake fluid level drops below the specified marking or the specified value, the brake system is leaking or the brake linings are worn down.

– Check the brake system and do not continue riding until the problem is eliminated. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)
Warning

Skin irritation  Brake fluid causes skin irritation.
– Keep brake fluid out of the reach of children.
– Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
– Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the skin, the eyes or clothing.
– Consult a doctor immediately if brake fluid has been swallowed.
– Rinse the affected area with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
– Rinse eyes thoroughly with water immediately and consult a doctor if brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes.
– If brake fluid spills on to your clothing, change the clothing.

Warning

Danger of accidents  Old brake fluid reduces the braking effect.
– Make sure that brake fluid for the front and rear brake is changed in accordance with the service schedule. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

Note

Environmental hazard  Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.
– Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.
Info
Never use DOT 5 brake fluid. It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not
designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.
Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid corrodes paint.
Only use clean brake fluid from a sealed container.

Preparatory work
– Check the front brake linings. (p. 270)

Main work
– Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a
  horizontal position.
– Remove screws 1.
– Take off cover 2 with membrane 3.
– Add brake fluid up to the marking A.

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (p. 391)

– Position cover 2 with membrane 3.
– Mount and tighten screws 1.

Guideline

| Brake fluid reservoir cover, front | - | 1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft) |
Info
Use water to immediately clean up any brake fluid that has overflowed or spilled.

14.5 Checking the front brake linings

**Warning**
**Danger of accidents**  Worn-out brake linings reduce the braking effect.
- Ensure that worn-out brake linings are replaced immediately. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

**Warning**
**Danger of accidents**  Damaged brake discs reduce the braking effect.
If the brake linings are not changed in time, the brake lining carriers grind against the brake disc. As a consequence, the braking effect is greatly reduced and the brake discs are destroyed.
- Check the brake linings regularly.
Check all brake linings on both brake calipers to ensure they have the minimum thickness $A$.

Minimum thickness $A$ $\geq 1$ mm ($\geq 0.04$ in)

» If the minimum thickness is less than specified:
  – Change the front brake linings.

Check all brake linings on both brake calipers for damage and cracking.

» If there is damage or cracking:
  – Change the front brake linings.

14.6 Checking the free travel of the foot brake lever

⚠️ Warning

Danger of accidents  The brake system fails in the event of overheating.

If there is no free travel on the foot brake lever, pressure builds up in the brake system on the rear brake.

– Set the free travel on the foot brake lever in accordance with the specification.
14 BRAKE SYSTEM

- Detach spring 1.
- Move the foot brake lever back and forth between the end stop and the contact to the foot brake cylinder piston and check free travel A.

Guideline

| Free travel at foot brake lever | 3 … 5 mm (0.12 … 0.2 in) |

» If the free travel does not match the specification:
  - Adjust the basic position of the foot brake lever. (p. 153)

- Attach spring 1.

14.7 Checking the rear brake fluid level

Warning

Danger of accidents  An insufficient brake fluid level will cause the brake system to fail.

If the brake fluid level drops below the MIN marking, the brake system is leaking or the brake linings are worn down.

- Check the brake system and do not continue riding until the problem is eliminated. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)
Warning

Danger of accidents  Old brake fluid reduces the braking effect.
– Make sure that brake fluid for the front and rear brake is changed in accordance with the service schedule. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

– Position the vehicle upright.
– Check the brake fluid level in brake fluid reservoir 1.
  » If the fluid level reaches the MIN marking A:
    – Add rear brake fluid. (p. 273)

14.8  Adding rear brake fluid

Warning

Danger of accidents  An insufficient brake fluid level will cause the brake system to fail.
If the brake fluid level drops below the MIN marking, the brake system is leaking or the brake linings are worn down.
– Check the brake system and do not continue riding until the problem is eliminated. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)
**Warning**

**Skin irritation**  Brake fluid causes skin irritation.
- Keep brake fluid out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
- Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the skin, the eyes or clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if brake fluid has been swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water immediately and consult a doctor if brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes.
- If brake fluid spills on to your clothing, change the clothing.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  Old brake fluid reduces the braking effect.
- Make sure that brake fluid for the front and rear brake is changed in accordance with the service schedule. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

**Note**

**Environmental hazard**  Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.
- Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.
Info
Never use DOT 5 brake fluid. It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid. Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid corrodes paint. Only use clean brake fluid from a sealed container.

Preparatory work
- Check the rear brake linings. (p. 276)

Main work
- Position the vehicle vertically.
- Remove screw cover ① with insert and membrane ②.
- Add brake fluid up to the MAX marking A.

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (p. 391)

- Mount and tighten screw cover ① with the insert and membrane ②.

Guideline

| Brake fluid reservoir cover, rear | - | 1.5 Nm (1.11 lbf ft) |

Info
Use water to immediately clean up any brake fluid that has overflowed or spilled.
14.9 Checking the rear brake linings

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Worn-out brake linings reduce the braking effect.
- Ensure that worn-out brake linings are replaced immediately. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Damaged brake discs reduce the braking effect.

If the brake linings are not changed in time, the brake lining carriers grind against the brake disc. As a consequence, the braking effect is greatly reduced and the brake discs are destroyed.
- Check the brake linings regularly.

- Check the brake linings for minimum thickness A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum thickness A</th>
<th>≥ 1 mm (≥ 0.04 in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- If the minimum thickness is less than specified:
  - Change the rear brake linings.

- Check the brake linings for damage and cracking.
  - If there is wear or tearing:
    - Change the rear brake linings.
### 15.1 Removing the front wheel

**Preparatory work**
- Raise motorcycle with rear lifting gear. (p. 207)
- Remove the front fender. (p. 238)
- Lift the motorcycle with the front lifting gear. (p. 208)
Main work
(890 ADVENTURE R)

– Remove screw 1 and pull wheel speed sensor 2 out of the hole.
– Remove screws 3 and 4.
– Press back the brake linings by slightly tilting the left and right brake caliper laterally on the brake disc. Pull the left and right brake caliper carefully back from the brake disc and hang to the side.

Info
Do not operate the hand brake lever if the brake calipers have been removed.
- Loosen screw 5 by several rotations.
- Loosen screws 6.
- Press on screw 5 to push the wheel spindle out of the axle clamp.
- Remove screw 5.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents**  Damaged brake discs reduce the braking effect.

- Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake discs are not damaged.

- Hold front wheel and remove wheel spindle. Take the front wheel out of the fork.
- Remove spacers 7.
(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)

- Remove screw 1 and pull wheel speed sensor 2 out of the hole.
- Remove screws 3 and 4.
- Press back the brake linings by slightly tilting the left and right brake caliper laterally on the brake disc. Pull the left and right brake caliper carefully back from the brake disc and hang to the side.

Info

Do not operate the hand brake lever if the brake calipers have been removed.
- Loosen screw 5 by several rotations.
- Loosen screws 6.
- Press on screw 5 to push the wheel spindle out of the axle clamp.
- Remove screw 5.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Damaged brake discs reduce the braking effect.
- Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake discs are not damaged.

- Hold front wheel and remove wheel spindle. Take the front wheel out of the fork.
- Remove spacers 7.
15.2 Installing the front wheel

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.
- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
- Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.

**890 ADVENTURE R**
- Check the wheel bearing for damage and wear.
  - If the wheel bearing is damaged or worn:
    - Change front wheel bearing.
- Clean and grease shaft seal rings 1 and contact surfaces A of the spacers.

Long-life grease (p. 394)
- Insert narrow spacer 2 on the right in the direction of travel.
- Insert wide spacer 3 on the left in the direction of travel.

**Info**
Arrow B indicates the direction of travel of the front wheel.
The wheel speed sensor wheel is on the left viewed in the direction of travel.
- Clean screw ④ and the wheel spindle.
- Grease wheel spindle lightly.

Long-life grease (p. 394)

- Jack up the front wheel into the fork, position it, and insert the wheel spindle.
- Mount and tighten screw ④.

Guideline
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, front wheel spindle</th>
<th>M25x1.5</th>
<th>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thread greased</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Position both brake calipers.

The brake linings are correctly positioned.

Mount screws 5 on both sides but do not tighten yet.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, front brake caliper</th>
<th>M10x1.25</th>
<th>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loctite®243™</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operate the hand brake lever repeatedly until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disc and there is a pressure point. Secure the hand brake lever in the activated position.

The brake calipers straighten.

Tighten screws 5 on both sides.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, front brake caliper</th>
<th>M10x1.25</th>
<th>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loctite®243™</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Position wheel speed sensor 6 in the hole.

Mount and tighten screw 7.

Guideline

| Screw, front wheel speed sensor | M6       | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |

Remove the locking piece of the hand brake lever.

Take the motorcycle off the front lifting gear. (p. 209)
- Remove the rear of the motorcycle from the lifting gear. ([p. 207])
- Operate the front brake and compress the fork a few times firmly.
  ✓ The fork legs straighten.
- Tighten screws 8.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, fork stub</th>
<th>M8</th>
<th>15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**890 ADVENTURE R RALLY**

- Check the wheel bearing for damage and wear.
  » If the wheel bearing is damaged or worn:
    - Change front wheel bearing.
- Clean and grease shaft seal rings 1 and contact surfaces A of the spacers.

Long-life grease ([p. 394])
- Insert narrow spacer 2 on the right in the direction of travel.
- Insert wide spacer 3 on the left in the direction of travel.

**Info**

Arrow B indicates the direction of travel of the front wheel.
The wheel speed sensor wheel is on the left viewed in the direction of travel.
- Clean screw 4 and the wheel spindle.
- Grease wheel spindle lightly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Long-life grease (p. 394)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Jack up the front wheel into the fork, position it, and insert the wheel spindle.
- Mount and tighten screw 4.

Guideline

| Screw, front wheel spindle | M25x1.5 | 45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft) Thread greased |
- Position both brake calipers.
  ✔ The brake linings are correctly positioned.
- Mount screws ⑤ on both sides but do not tighten yet.
  Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, front brake caliper</th>
<th>M10x1.25</th>
<th>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft) Loctite®243™</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
- Operate the hand brake lever repeatedly until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disc and there is a pressure point. Secure the hand brake lever in the activated position.
  ✔ The brake calipers straighten.
- Tighten screws ⑤ on both sides.
  Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, front brake caliper</th>
<th>M10x1.25</th>
<th>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft) Loctite®243™</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
- Position wheel speed sensor ⑥ in the hole.
- Mount and tighten screw ⑦.
  Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, front wheel speed sensor</th>
<th>M6</th>
<th>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
- Remove the locking piece of the hand brake lever.
- Take the motorcycle off the front lifting gear. (p. 209)
15.3 Removing the rear wheel

Preparatory work
- Raise motorcycle with rear lifting gear. (p. 207)
Main work

- Manually press the brake caliper toward the brake disc to push back the brake piston.
- Remove screw 1 and pull wheel speed sensor 2 out of the hole.
- Remove nut 3. Take off chain adjuster 4.
- Pull out wheel spindle 5 far enough to allow the rear wheel to be pushed forward.
– Push the rear wheel forward as far as possible. Take the chain off the rear sprocket and place it on chain sprocket guard 6.

**Info**
Cover the components to protect them against damage.

– Hold the rear wheel and remove the wheel spindle.
– Pull the rear wheel back until the brake caliper bracket is suspended freely between the brake disc and rim.

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Damaged brake discs reduce the braking effect.

– Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake disc is not damaged.

– Take the rear wheel out of the link fork.

**Info**
Do not operate the foot brake lever when the rear wheel is removed.
15.4 Installing the rear wheel

**Warning**
**Danger of accidents** Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.
- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
- Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.

**Warning**
**Danger of accidents** There is no braking effect to start with at the rear brake after installing the rear wheel.
- Actuate the foot brake several times before going on a ride until you can feel a firm pressure point.

**Main work**
- Check the rear hub damping rubber pieces. (p. 296)
- Check the wheel bearing for damage and wear.
  » If the wheel bearing is damaged or worn:
    - Change the rear wheel bearing.
- Remove spacer.
- Clean and grease shaft seal ring 1 and contact surface A of the spacer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Long-life grease (p. 394)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Insert a spacer.
- Clean and grease the thread of the wheel spindle and nut.
  Long-life grease (p. 394)
- Clean and grease the wheel spindle.
  Long-life grease (p. 394)
- Clean the contact areas on the brake caliper bracket and link fork.
- Engage the thrust bearing of brake caliper bracket **B** and the link fork.
- Jack up the rear wheel into the link fork, position it, and insert the wheel spindle.
- The brake linings are correctly positioned.
- Place the chain on the sprocket.
- Position chain adjuster **2**. Mount nut **3**, but do not tighten it yet.

**Info**
Mount the left and right chain adjusters in the same position.

- Make sure that chain adjusters **2** are fitted correctly on the adjusting screws. Tighten nut **3**.

**Guideline**
In order for the rear wheel to be correctly aligned, the markings on the left and right chain adjusters must be in the same position relative to reference markings **6**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nut, rear wheel spindle</th>
<th>M25x1.5</th>
<th>90 Nm (66.4 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thread and contact area of wheel spindle greased</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Position wheel speed sensor **4** in the hole.
- Mount and tighten screw **5**.
Guideline

| Screw, rear wheel speed sensor | M6 | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft) |

- Operate the foot brake lever repeatedly until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disc and there is a pressure point.

**Finishing work**
- Check the chain tension. (p. 214)
- Remove the rear of the motorcycle from the lifting gear. (p. 207)

15.5 Checking the rear hub damping rubber pieces

**Info**
The engine power is transmitted from the rear sprocket to the rear wheel via the 6 damping rubber pieces. They eventually wear out during operation. If the damping rubber pieces are not changed in time, the rear sprocket carrier and the rear hub will be damaged.

**Preparatory work**
- Raise motorcycle with rear lifting gear. (p. 207)
- Remove the rear wheel. (p. 290)
Main work
- Check bearing 1.
  » If the bearing is damaged or worn:
    - Change the bearing of the rear sprocket carrier.
- Check damping rubber pieces 2 of the rear hub for damage and wear.
  » If the damping rubber pieces of the rear hub are damaged or worn:
    - Change all the damping rubber pieces of the rear hub.
- Lay the rear wheel on a workbench with the rear sprocket facing upwards and insert the wheel spindle in the hub.
- To check play A, hold the rear wheel tight and try to turn the rear sprocket with your hand.

Info
Measure the play on the outside of the rear sprocket.

| Play of damping rubber pieces on rear wheel | ≤ 5 mm (≤ 0.2 in) |

» If clearance A is larger than the specified value:
  - Change all the damping rubber pieces of the rear hub.
15 WHEELS, TIRES

Finishing work
- Install the rear wheel. (p. 293)
- Check the chain tension. (p. 214)
- Remove the rear of the motorcycle from the lifting gear. (p. 207)

15.6 Checking the tire condition

Warning
Danger of accidents If a tire bursts while riding, the vehicle becomes uncontrollable.
- Ensure that damaged or worn tires are replaced immediately. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

Warning
Danger of crashing Different tire tread patterns on the front and rear wheel impair the handling characteristic.
Different tire tread patterns can make the vehicle significantly more difficult to control.
- Make sure that only tires with a similar tire tread pattern are fitted to the front and rear wheel.

Warning
Danger of accidents Non-approved or non-recommended tires and wheels impact the handling characteristic.
- Only use tires/wheels approved by KTM with the corresponding speed index.
Warning

Danger of accidents  New tires have reduced road grip.
The contact surface on new tires is not yet roughened.
– Run in new tires with moderate riding at alternating angles.
Running-in phase  200 km (124 mi)

Info

Tire type, tire condition, and tire pressure influence the braking and handling characteristics of the vehicle.
Worn tires have a negative effect on handling characteristics, especially on wet surfaces.

– Check the front and rear tires for cuts, embedded objects, and other damage.
  » If the tires have cuts, run-in objects, or other damage:
    – Change the tires.
– Check the tread depth.

Info

Adhere to the legally required minimum tread depth.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum tread depth</th>
<th>≥ 2 mm (≥ 0.08 in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

» If the tread depth is less than the minimum tread depth:
  – Change the tires.
Check the tire age.

**Info**

The tire date of manufacture is usually contained in the tire label and is indicated by the last four digits of the **DOT** number. The first two digits indicate the week of manufacture and the last two digits the year of manufacture.

KTM recommends that the tires be changed after 5 years at the latest, regardless of the actual state of wear.

» If the tires are more than 5 years old:
  – Change the tires.

### 15.7 Checking tire pressure

**Info**

Low tire pressure leads to abnormal wear and overheating of the tire. Correct tire pressure ensures optimal riding comfort and maximum tire service life.
- Remove protection cap.
- Check tire pressure when the tires are cold.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tire pressure solo / with passenger</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front</td>
<td>2.4 bar (35 psi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear</td>
<td>2.4 bar (35 psi)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offroad tire pressure</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front</td>
<td>1.8 bar (26 psi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear</td>
<td>1.8 bar (26 psi)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tire pressure full payload</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front</td>
<td>2.6 bar (38 psi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear</td>
<td>2.9 bar (42 psi)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

» If the tire pressure does not meet specifications:
  - Correct tire pressure.
  - Mount the protection cap.
15.8 Checking spoke tension

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Incorrectly tensioned spokes impair the handling characteristic and result in secondary damage.

The spokes break due to being overloaded if they are too tightly tensioned. If the tension in the spokes is too low, then lateral and radial run-out will form in the wheel. Other spokes will become looser as a result.

- Check spoke tension regularly, and in particular on a new vehicle. (Your authorized KTM workshop will be glad to help.)

- Strike each spoke briefly using a screwdriver blade.

**Info**

The frequency of the sound depends on the spoke length and spoke diameter.

If spokes of the same length and diameter vibrate with a different tone, this is an indication that the spoke tensions differ.

You should hear a high note.

» If the spoke tension differs:
  - Correct the spoke tension.
This vehicle uses a tubeless tire system in which a rim seal band 1 is used instead of the conventional tube.
The advantages of the tubeless system lie in the absence of danger from a faulty tube. This greatly reduces the risk of a sudden loss in pressure.
The moments of inertia of these wheels are smaller than in conventional spoked wheels with a tube. This results in better handling and riding comfort.
The rigid rim design results in a wire spoke wheel that is almost entirely maintenance-free.
KTM recommends that the rim seal band be changed after 5 years at the latest, regardless of the actual state of wear.
15.10 Using tire repair spray

**Warning**

**Danger of accidents** Incorrect use of tire repair spray will result in the repaired tire losing pressure.

Tire repair spray cannot be used for all types of damage.

- Observe the instructions and specifications of the manufacturer of the tire repair spray.
- After repairing a tire with tire repair spray, ride slowly and carefully.
- Ride no further than to the nearest workshop and have the tire changed.

Tire repair spray should only be used in an emergency. We recommend transporting the broken down vehicle to the nearest workshop instead of using tire repair spray.

*(Option: With TPMS)*

**Note**

**Material damage** Tire repair spray damages the tire pressure sensor.

- Note that after using tire repair spray, the tire pressure sensor may need to be replaced.
16.1 Daytime running light (DRL)

Warning

**Danger of accidents** When visibility is poor, the daytime running light is not a substitute for the low beam.

Automatic switching between the daytime running light and low beam may only be partially available when visibility is significantly impaired due to fog, snow or rain.

– Ensure that the appropriate type of lighting is always selected.
– If necessary switch off the daytime running lights using the menu before going on a ride or when stopped so that the low beam is switched on permanently.
– Note the legal regulations regarding the daytime running light.

The daytime running light (DRL) is integrated in the main headlight.
The daytime running light (DRL) must only be switched on when visibility conditions are good.
The daytime running light (DRL) is activated in the combination instrument.
This is controlled by the ambient light sensor in the combination instrument. When visibility conditions are good, the low beam is switched off and the daytime running light is switched on.

**Info**
The position light 1 lights up with all types of lighting.

### 16.2 Removing the 12-V battery

**Warning**

**Risk of injury**  
Battery acid and battery gases cause serious chemical burns.

- Keep 12 V batteries out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
- Avoid contact with battery acid and battery gases.
- Keep sparks or open flames away from the 12 V battery.
- Only charge 12 V batteries in well-ventilated rooms.
- Rinse the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes with water for at least 15 minutes and consult a doctor immediately if battery acid and battery gases get into the eyes.
Caution

Danger of accidents  Electronic components and safety devices will be damaged if the 12-V battery is discharged or missing.

If the 12-V battery is discharged or defective, malfunctions in the vehicle electronics can occur, especially when starting.

– Never operate the vehicle with a discharged 12-V battery or without a 12-V battery.

Preparatory work

– Remove the seat. (p. 210)
– Remove the battery cover. (p. 226)
Main work
- Pull the diagnostics connector 1 out of the bracket and hang to the side.
- Remove screw 2.
- Raise the battery mounting element 3 at the rear and remove in upward direction.
- Disconnect negative cable 4 from the 12-V battery.
- Remove positive terminal cover 5.
- Disconnect positive cable 6 from the 12-V battery.
- Pull the 12-V battery upwards and out of the battery compartment.
Warning
Risk of injury  Battery acid and battery gases cause serious chemical burns.
- Keep 12 V batteries out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
- Avoid contact with battery acid and battery gases.
- Keep sparks or open flames away from the 12 V battery.
- Only charge 12 V batteries in well-ventilated rooms.
- Rinse the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes with water for at least 15 minutes and consult a doctor immediately if battery acid and battery gases get into the eyes.

Caution
Danger of accidents  Electronic components and safety devices will be damaged if the 12-V battery is discharged or missing.
If the 12-V battery is discharged or defective, malfunctions in the vehicle electronics can occur, especially when starting.
- Never operate the vehicle with a discharged 12-V battery or without a 12-V battery.
Main work

- Position the 12-V battery in the battery compartment.

  12-V battery (HTZ12A-BS) (p. 370)

  ✓ The battery terminals face opposite the direction of travel.

- Connect positive cable ① to the 12-V battery.

  Guideline
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screw, battery terminal</th>
<th>M6</th>
<th>4.5 Nm (3.32 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Mount positive terminal cover ②.

- Connect negative cable ③ to the 12-V battery.

  Guideline
  
  | Screw, battery terminal | M6 | 4.5 Nm (3.32 lbf ft) |
- Hang battery mounting bracket 4 to the left and right in the holding lugs and push downward at the back.
- Mount and tighten screw 5.

Guideline

| Screw, battery support bracket | M6  | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |

- Position the diagnostics connector 6 in the holder.

**Finishing work**
- Install the battery cover. (p. 227)
- Mount the seat. (p. 211)
- Set the time and date.
16.4 Charging the 12-V battery

**Warning**

**Risk of injury** Battery acid and battery gases cause serious chemical burns.
- Keep 12 V batteries out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
- Avoid contact with battery acid and battery gases.
- Keep sparks or open flames away from the 12 V battery.
- Only charge 12 V batteries in well-ventilated rooms.
- Rinse the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes with water for at least 15 minutes and consult a doctor immediately if battery acid and battery gases get into the eyes.

**Note**

**Environmental hazard** 12 V batteries contain environmentally hazardous materials.
- Do not dispose of 12 V batteries as household waste.
- Dispose of 12 V batteries at a collection point for used batteries.

**Note**

**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.
- Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.
Even when there is no load on the 12-V battery, it discharges steadily each day.
The charging level and the method of charging are very important for the service life of the 12-V battery. Rapid recharging with a high charging current shortens the service life of the battery. If the charging current, charging voltage, or charging time is exceeded, electrolyte escapes through the safety valves. This reduces the capacity of the 12-V battery.

If the 12-V battery is depleted from starting the vehicle repeatedly, the battery must be charged immediately.

If the 12-V battery is left in a discharged state for an extended period, it will become deeply discharged and sulfating occurs, destroying the battery.

The 12-V battery is maintenance-free. The acid level does not have to be checked.

**Preparatory work**
- Remove the seat. (p. 210)
- Remove the battery cover. (p. 226)

**Main work**
- Disconnect negative cable ① of the 12-V battery to avoid damaging the onboard electronics.
- Remove positive terminal cover ②.
- Connect a battery charger to the 12-V battery. Switch on the battery charger.

**Battery charger (58429074000)**

In addition, this battery charger can be used to test the open-circuit voltage, the starting ability of the 12-V battery, and the alternator. In addition, you cannot overcharge the 12-V battery with this device.

---

**Info**

Charge the 12-V battery to a maximum of 10 % of the capacity specified on the battery housing.

---

- Switch off the battery charger after charging and disconnect from the 12-V battery.

**Guideline**

| The charging current, charging voltage, and charging time must not be exceeded. |
| Recharge the 12-V battery regularly when the motorcycle is not being used | 3 months |
16 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- Mount positive terminal cover ②.
- Connect negative cable ① to the 12-V battery.

Guideline

| Screw, battery terminal | M6 | 4.5 Nm (3.32 lbf ft) |

Finishing work
- Install the battery cover. (p. 227)
- Mount the seat. (p. 211)
- Set time and date.

16.5 Changing the main fuse

⚠️ Warning

Fire hazard Incorrect fuses overload the electrical system.
- Only use fuses with the required ampere value.
- Do not bypass or repair fuses.
Info
The main fuse protects all electrical power consumers of the vehicle. The main fuse is under the seat.

Preparatory work
– Remove the seat. (p. 210)

Main work
– Remove protection cap 1.
– Remove faulty main fuse 2.

Info
A faulty fuse has a burned-out fuse wire A. A spare fuse 3 is located in the starter relay.
– Insert a new main fuse.

Fuse (58011109130) (p. 370)
Tip
Insert a new spare fuse into the starter relay to have it available when needed.

- Mount protection cap 1.

Finishing work
- Mount the seat. (p. 211)
- Set time and date.
16.6 Changing the ABS fuses

Warning
Fire hazard Incorrect fuses overload the electrical system.
– Only use fuses with the required ampere value.
– Do not bypass or repair fuses.

Info
Two fuses for the ABS are located under the seat. These fuses protect the return pump and the hydraulic unit of the ABS. The third fuse, which protects the ABS control unit, is located in the fuse box.

Preparatory work
– Remove the seat. (p. 210)

To change the fuse of the ABS hydraulic unit:
– Remove the protection cap and fuse 1.

Info
A faulty fuse has a burned-out fuse wire A.
– Insert the spare fuse with the correct rating.

Fuse (75011088010) (p. 370)
**Tip**
Insert spare fuse ② in the fuse box so that it is available if needed.

- Mount the protection cap.

**To change the fuse of the ABS return pump:**
- Remove the protection cap and fuse ③.

**Info**
A faulty fuse has a burned-out fuse wire A.

- Insert the spare fuse with the correct rating.

Fuse (75011088025)（p. 370）

**Tip**
Insert spare fuse ④ in the fuse box so that it is available if needed.

- Mount the protection cap.

**Finishing work**
- Mount the seat. (p. 211)
16.7 Changing the fuses of individual electrical power consumers

**Warning**

**Fire hazard** Incorrect fuses overload the electrical system.

– Only use fuses with the required ampere value.

– Do not bypass or repair fuses.

**Info**

The fuse box containing the fuses of individual electrical power consumers is located under the seat.

---

**Preparatory work**

– Remove the seat. (p. 210)

**Main work**

– Open fuse box cover 1.
- Remove the faulty fuse.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10 A</td>
<td>ignition, alarm system (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 A</td>
<td>ignition, engine electronics control unit, electronic fuel injection, fuel vapor retention system, lambda sensor, immobilizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10 A</td>
<td>fuel pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>15 A</td>
<td>radiator fan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10 A</td>
<td>horn, combination instrument, brake light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>10 A</td>
<td>high beam, low beam, position light, tail light, license plate lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>10 A</td>
<td>ACC1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>15 A</td>
<td>ACC2, HCU (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10 A</td>
<td>ABS control unit, diagnostics connector, 5D sensor, TPMS (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10 A</td>
<td>headlight control unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPARE</td>
<td>10 A</td>
<td>spare fuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPARE</td>
<td>15 A</td>
<td>spare fuses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Info

A faulty fuse has a burned-out fuse wire A.

- Insert the spare fuse with the correct rating.
Tip
Put a spare fuse in the fuse box so that it is available if needed.

- Check the function of the electrical power consumers.
- Close the fuse box cover.

Finishing work
- Mount the seat. (p. 211)

16.8 Changing the turn signal bulb

Note
Damage to reflector  Grease on the reflector reduces the light intensity.
Grease on the bulb will evaporate due to the heat and be deposited on the reflector.

- Clean and degrease the bulbs before mounting.
- Do not touch the bulbs with your bare hands.
- Remove the screw on the front of the turn signal glass.
- Carefully remove turn signal glass 1.
- Press bulb 2 carefully into the socket, turn it counterclockwise by about 30°, and take it out of the socket.
- Push the new bulb gently into the socket and turn it clockwise all the way in.

Turn signal (RY10W / socket BAU15s) (p. 370)

- Check that the turn signal is functioning properly.
- Position the turn signal glass.

**Info**

Insert holding lug A into cut-out B.

- Insert the screw and first turn counterclockwise until it engages in the thread with a small jerk. Tighten the screw lightly.
16.9 Checking the headlight setting

- Park the vehicle on a horizontal surface in front of a light-colored wall and make a mark at the height of the center of the low beam headlight.

- Make another mark at a distance \( B \) under the first marking.

  **Guideline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>5 cm (2 in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( B )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Position the vehicle upright at distance \( A \) from the wall and switch on the low beam.

  **Guideline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>5 m (16 ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( A )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The rider now mounts the motorcycle with luggage and passenger if applicable.

- Check the headlight setting.

  The light-dark boundary must be exactly on the lower marking when the motorcycle is ready to be operated with the rider mounted along with any luggage and a passenger if applicable.

  » If the boundary between light and dark does not meet specifications:
    - Adjust headlight range. (p. 326)
16.10 Adjusting the headlight range

Preparatory work
– Check the headlight setting. (p. 325)

Main work
– Remove screws ①.
– Remove the left mask spoiler.

– Turn adjusting screw ② to adjust the headlight range.

Info
Turn clockwise to reduce the headlight range; turn counterclockwise to increase the headlight range. If you have a payload, you may have to correct the headlight range.
Set the headlight to marking B.

Guideline

The light-dark boundary must lie exactly on lower marking B when the motorcycle is ready to operate with the rider mounted along with any luggage and a passenger, if applicable.

Position left mask spoiler.

Mount and tighten screws 1.

Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remaining screws, chassis</th>
<th>M5</th>
<th>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
16.11 Diagnostics connector

Diagnostics connector 1 is located under the battery cover.

16.12 Front ACC1 and ACC2

Installation location
- The front power supplies ACC1 1 and ACC2 2 are located behind the headlight.

Info
The front power supplies ACC1 and ACC2 can be accessed under the cable cover of the headlight mask.
16.13 ACC1 and ACC2 rear

**Installation location**
- Power supplies ACC1 1 and ACC2 2 rear are located under the seat.


17 COOLING SYSTEM

17.1 Cooling system

Water pump 1 in the engine ensures forced circulation of the coolant.

The pressure resulting from the warming of the cooling system is regulated by a valve in radiator cap 2. Heat expansion causes excess coolant to flow into compensating tank 3. When the temperature falls, this surplus coolant is sucked back into the cooling system. This ensures that operating the vehicle at the specified coolant temperature will not result in a risk of malfunctions.

115 °C (239 °F)

The coolant is cooled by the air stream and two radiator fans 4, which are activated at high temperature. The lower the speed, the less the cooling effect. Dirty cooling fins also reduce the cooling effect.
17.2 Checking the coolant level in the compensating tank

**Warning**

**Danger of scalding**  
During motorcycle operation, the coolant gets very hot and is under pressure.
- Do not open the radiator, the radiator hoses or other cooling system components if the engine or the cooling system are at operating temperature.
- Allow the cooling system and the engine to cool down before you open the radiator, the radiator hoses or other components of the cooling system.
- In the event of scalding, rinse the area affected immediately with lukewarm water.

**Warning**

**Danger of poisoning**  
Coolant is toxic and a health hazard.
- Keep coolant out of the reach of children.
- Do not allow coolant to come into contact with the skin, the eyes and clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if coolant is swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water and consult a doctor immediately if coolant gets into the eyes.
- Change clothing if coolant spills onto your clothing.

**Condition**  
The engine is cold.
The radiator is completely full.
- Park the motorcycle on a horizontal surface.
- Check the coolant level in the compensating tank.  
  The coolant level must be between MIN and MAX.

  » If there is no coolant in the compensating tank:
    - Check the cooling system for leaks. ✣

  Info
  Do not start up the motorcycle!

  » Fill/bleed the cooling system. ✣

  » If the coolant level in the compensating tank is not at the required level, but the tank is not empty:
    - Correct the coolant level in the compensating tank. (☞ p. 332)

### 17.3 Correcting the coolant level in the compensating tank

**Warning**

**Danger of scalding** During motorcycle operation, the coolant gets very hot and is under pressure.

- Do not open the radiator, the radiator hoses or other cooling system components if the engine or the cooling system are at operating temperature.
- Allow the cooling system and the engine to cool down before you open the radiator, the radiator hoses or other components of the cooling system.
- In the event of scalding, rinse the area affected immediately with lukewarm water.
Warning

Danger of poisoning  Coolant is toxic and a health hazard.
- Keep coolant out of the reach of children.
- Do not allow coolant to come into contact with the skin, the eyes and clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if coolant is swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water and consult a doctor immediately if coolant gets into the eyes.
- Change clothing if coolant spills onto your clothing.

Condition
The engine is cold.
The radiator is completely full.

Preparatory work
- Check the coolant level in the compensating tank. (p. 331)

Main work
- Remove cover 1 of the compensating tank.
- Add coolant until the coolant reaches the specified level. 
  Guideline
  The coolant level must be between **MIN** and **MAX**.

- Mount cover 1 of the compensating tank. 
  Guideline
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compensating tank cover</th>
<th>-</th>
<th>1.1 Nm (0.81 lbf ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coolant (p. 391)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
18.1 Ride Mode

Possible states
- Street – Homologated performance with balanced response; the motorcycle traction control allows normal slip on the rear wheel. The Anti-Wheelie mode is active.
- Rain – Reduced homologated performance for better ridability; the motorcycle traction control allows less slip on the rear wheel. The Anti-Wheelie mode is active.
- Offroad – Reduced homologated performance for better ridability; the motorcycle traction control allows increased slip on the rear wheel. The Anti-Wheelie mode is deactivated.
- Rally (optional) – Setting with homologated performance and extremely direct response. The motorcycle traction control and the characteristic map of the throttle response can be individually set. The Anti-Wheelie mode is deactivated.

Warning

Danger of accidents  An incorrectly selected riding mode makes control of the vehicle considerably more difficult. The riding modes are each only suitable for certain conditions.
- Always select a riding mode that suits the surface on which you are riding, the weather and the riding situation.
Various vehicle tunings can be selected in the combination instrument in the **Ride Mode** submenu. **Street, Rain, Offroad** and **Rally** are available (optional).
The riding mode selected last appears in the display.
The drive mode can also be changed while riding with a closed throttle grip.

**Info**
The riding mode selection does not influence the **ABS**.

### 18.2 Motorcycle traction control (Cornering MTC)

The motorcycle traction control (MTC) lowers the engine torque in case of loss of traction in the rear wheel. Depending on the riding mode (p. 335), different amounts of slip are allowed when traction control is activated.

**Info**
When motorcycle traction control is switched off, the rear wheel may spin during strong acceleration and on surfaces with low grip, resulting in a risk of falling.
After the ignition is switched on, motorcycle traction control is enabled again.

In the combination instrument, the motorcycle traction control can be switched on or off via the **MTC** submenu.
When the motorcycle traction control is active, the TC indicator lamp \( \text{\footnotesize \text{\textbullet}} \text{\footnotesize \text{\textbullet}} \) flashes.
When motorcycle traction control is switched off, the TC indicator lamp \( \text{\footnotesize \text{\textbullet}} \text{\footnotesize \text{\textbullet}} \) lights up.

### 18.3 Slip adjustment (optional)

The slip adjustment is a motorcycle traction control function. The slip adjustment allows the motorcycle traction control to be tuned through nine levels to the desired characteristic map. Level 1 allows the maximum slip on the rear wheel, and level 9 the minimum.

The slip adjustment can be set while riding with a closed menu using the **UP** or **DOWN** button.

**Info**

The slip adjustment is only available in drive mode **Rally** (optional).
18.4 Throttle Response (optional)

Possible states
- Street – Balanced response.
- Rally – Extremely direct response
- Offroad – Very direct response.

In the combination instrument, the characteristics of the throttle response can be adjusted via the Throttle response submenu. The Throttle response can also be set while riding with a closed throttle grip.

Info
Throttle response is only available in drive mode Rally (optional).
19.1 Checking the engine oil level

Info
The engine oil level must be checked at normal engine operating temperature.

- Stand motorcycle upright on a horizontal surface.
- Check the engine oil level.

Info
After switching off the engine, wait one minute before checking the level.

The engine oil must be between marking A and marking B of the oil level viewer.

» If the engine oil level is below the marking B:
  - Add engine oil. (p. 344)

» If the engine oil level is above the marking A:
  - Correct engine oil level.
19 SERVICE WORK ON THE ENGINE

19.2 Changing the engine oil and oil filter, cleaning the oil screens

**Warning**

**Danger of scalding**  Engine and gear oil get very hot when the motorcycle is ridden.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety gloves.
- In the event of scalding, rinse the area affected immediately with lukewarm water.

**Note**

**Environmental hazard**  Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.
- Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

**Info**

Drain the engine oil while the engine is at operating temperature.

**Preparatory work**
- Remove engine guard. (p. 251)
Main work
- Rest the motorcycle on its side stand on a horizontal surface.
- Position an appropriate container under the engine.
- Remove filler plug 1 with the O-ring.

- Remove oil drain plugs 2 along with the magnets, the O-rings, and the oil screens.
19 SERVICE WORK ON THE ENGINE

- Remove screws 3. Take off oil filter cover 4 with the O-ring.
- Pull oil filter 5 out of the oil filter housing.
- Allow the engine oil to drain completely.
- Thoroughly clean the parts and the sealing surfaces.

- Insert new oil filter 5.

**Info**

Only insert the oil filter by hand.

- Oil the new O-ring of the oil filter cover. Position oil filter cover 4.
- Mount and tighten screws 3.

**Guideline**

| Screw, oil filter cover | M5  | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft) |
- Thoroughly clean magnets A and oil screens B of the oil drain plugs.

- Mount the oil drain plugs 2 with magnets and new seal rings, and tighten.
  **Guideline**
  | Plug, oil screen | M20x1.5 | 20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft) |

- Fill up with engine oil at the clutch cover.
  **Engine oil** | 2.8 l (3 qt.) | Engine oil (SAE 10W/50) (p. 392)
Mount and tighten filler plug 1 with the O-ring.

**Danger**

**Danger of poisoning**  Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and death.

- Always make sure there is sufficient ventilation when running the engine.
- Use effective exhaust extraction when starting or running the engine in an enclosed space.

Start the engine and check for leaks.

**Finishing work**

- Check the engine oil level. (p. 339)
- Install the engine guard. (p. 253)

### 19.3 Adding engine oil

**Info**

Too little engine oil or poor-quality engine oil will result in premature wear of the engine.
Main work
- Remove filler plug 1 with the O-ring.
- Fill engine oil to the middle of the level viewer.

| Engine oil (SAE 10W/50) (p. 392) |

Info
In order to achieve optimal engine oil performance, it is not advisable to mix different engine oils. KTM recommends changing the engine oil where necessary.

- Mount and tighten filler plug 1 with the O-ring.

Danger

Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and death.
- Always make sure there is sufficient ventilation when running the engine.
- Use effective exhaust extraction when starting or running the engine in an enclosed space.

- Start the engine and check for leaks.

Finishing work
- Check the engine oil level. (p. 339)
19.4 Checking the free travel of the clutch lever

**Note**

**Clutch damage**  If there is no free travel by the clutch lever, the clutch will begin to slip.

- Check the free travel of the clutch lever each time before using the motorcycle.
- Adjust the free travel of the clutch lever when necessary in accordance with the specification.

- Check the clutch lever for smooth operation.
- Move the handlebar to the straight-ahead position.
- Pull the clutch lever until resistance is perceptible, and determine the free travel A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Free travel A of clutch lever</th>
<th>5 mm (0.2 in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

» If the free travel of the clutch lever does not meet specifications:
  - Set the free travel of the clutch lever. 📉 (p. 347)
  - Move the handlebar to and fro over the entire steering range.

» If the free travel of the clutch lever changes:
  - Check the routing of the clutch cable.
19.5 Setting the free travel of the clutch lever

- Move the handlebar to the straight-ahead position.
- Loosen lock nut ①.
- Adjust the free travel A by turning adjusting screw ②.

Guideline

| Free travel A of clutch lever | 5 mm (0.2 in) |

- Tighten lock nut ①.
20.1 Cleaning the motorcycle

Note

Material damage Components become damaged or destroyed if a pressure cleaner is used incorrectly. The high pressure forces water into the electrical components, connectors, throttle cables, and bearings, etc. Pressure which is too high causes malfunctions and destroys components.

- Do not direct the water jet directly on to electrical components, connectors, throttle cables or bearings.
- Maintain a minimum distance between the nozzle of the pressure cleaner and the component.

Minimum clearance 60 cm (23.6 in)

Note

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

Info

To maintain the value and appearance of the motorcycle over a long period, clean it regularly. Avoid direct sunshine when cleaning the motorcycle.
– Close off exhaust system to keep water from entering.
– Remove loose dirt first with a soft jet of water.
– Spray the heavily soiled parts with a normal commercial motorcycle cleaner and clean using a brush.

Motorcycle cleaner (p. 394)

**Info**
Use warm water containing normal motorcycle cleaner and a soft sponge.
Never apply motorcycle cleaner to a dry vehicle; always rinse the vehicle with water first.
If the vehicle was operated in road salt, clean it with cold water. Warm water would enhance the corrosive effects of salt.

– After rinsing the motorcycle with a gentle spray of water, allow it to dry thoroughly.
– Remove the closure of the exhaust system.

**Warning**
**Danger of accidents**  Moisture and dirt impair the brake system.
– Brake carefully several times to dry out and remove dirt from the brake linings and the brake discs.
After cleaning, ride the vehicle a short distance until the engine warms up.

**Info**
The heat produced causes water at inaccessible locations in the engine and on the brake system to evaporate.

After the motorcycle has cooled down, lubricate all moving parts and pivot points.

- Clean the chain. (p. 212)
- Treat bare metal (except for brake discs and the exhaust system) with a corrosion inhibitor.

Preserving materials for paints, metal and rubber (p. 395)

- Treat the painted parts with a mild paint polish.

Perfect finish and high gloss polish for paints (p. 394)

**Info**
Do not polish parts that were matte when delivered as this would strongly impair the material quality.

- Treat the plastic parts and powder-coated parts with a mild cleaning and care product.
Special cleaner for glossy and matte paint finishes, metal and plastic surfaces (p. 395)

- Oil the ignition and steering lock, tank lock, and seat lock.

Universal oil spray (p. 395)

## 20.2 Checks and maintenance steps for winter operation

**Info**

If you use the motorcycle in winter, salt can be expected on the roads. You should therefore take precautions against aggressive road salt. After riding on salted roads, thoroughly clean the vehicle with cold water and dry it well. Warm water enhances the corrosive effects of salt.

- Clean the motorcycle. (p. 348)
- Clean brake system.

**Info**

After **EVERY** trip on salted roads, thoroughly clean the brake calipers and brake linings, after they have cooled down and without removing them, with cold water and dry them carefully. After riding on salted roads, thoroughly clean the motorcycle with cold water and dry it well.
- Treat engine, link fork, and all other bare or zinc-plated parts (except the brake discs) with a wax-based corrosion inhibitor.

Info
Corrosion inhibitor must not come in contact with the brake discs as this would greatly reduce the braking force.

- Clean the chain. (>p. 212)
21.1 Storage

Info
If you plan to garage the motorcycle for a longer period, perform the following steps or have them performed.

Before storing the motorcycle, check all parts for function and wear. If service, repairs, or replacements are necessary, you should do this during the storage period (less workshop overload). In this way, you can avoid long workshop waiting times at the start of the new season.

- When refueling for the last time before taking the motorcycle out of service, add fuel additive.
  Fuel additive (p. 394)
- Refuel. (p. 180)
- Clean the motorcycle. (p. 348)
- Change the engine oil and the oil filter, clean the oil screens. (p. 340)
- Check the coolant fill level and antifreeze.
- Check tire pressure. (p. 300)
- Remove the 12-V battery. (p. 306)

Guideline

| Storage temperature of the 12-V battery without direct sunlight | 0 ... 35 °C (32 ... 95 °F) |

- Charge the 12-V battery. (p. 313)
– Store the vehicle in a dry location that is not subject to large fluctuations in temperature.
– Cover the motorcycle with a tarp or cover that is permeable to air.

**Info**

Do not use non-porous materials since they prevent humidity from escaping, thus causing corrosion. Avoid running the engine for a short time only. Since the engine cannot warm up properly, the water vapor produced during combustion condenses and causes valves and the exhaust system to rust.

### 21.2 Preparing for use after storage

– Take the motorcycle off the front lifting gear. (p. 209)
– Remove the rear of the motorcycle from the lifting gear. (p. 207)
– Install the 12-V battery. (p. 310)
– Set the time and date.
– Perform checks and maintenance measures when preparing for use. (p. 164)
– Take a test ride.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faults</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The engine does not turn when the start button is pressed</td>
<td>Operating error</td>
<td>– Carry out start procedure. (p. 165)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12-V battery discharged</td>
<td>– Charge the 12-V battery. (p. 313) – Check the open-circuit current.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fuse 1, 2 or 3 blown</td>
<td>– Change the fuses of individual electrical power consumers. (p. 321)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main fuse burned out</td>
<td>– Change the main fuse. (p. 316)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No ground connection present</td>
<td>– Check the ground connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The engine only turns if the clutch lever is drawn</td>
<td>The vehicle is in gear</td>
<td>– Shift the transmission into neutral N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The vehicle is in gear and the side stand is folded out</td>
<td>– Shift the transmission into neutral N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The engine turns but does not start</td>
<td>Operating error</td>
<td>– Carry out start procedure. (p. 165)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fuse 3 blown</td>
<td>– Change the fuses of individual electrical power consumers. (p. 321)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quick release coupling not joined</td>
<td>– Join quick release coupling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malfunction in the electronic fuel injection</td>
<td>– Read out the fault memory using the KTM diagnostics tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Throttle opened while starting</td>
<td>– When starting, <strong>DO NOT</strong> open the throttle. – Carry out start procedure. (p. 165)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine has too little power</td>
<td>Air filter is very dirty</td>
<td>– Remove the air filter. – Install the air filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faults</td>
<td>Possible cause</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine has too little power</td>
<td>Fuel filter is very dirty</td>
<td>– Check the fuel pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malfunction in the electronic fuel injection</td>
<td>– Read out the fault memory using the KTM diagnostics tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine overheats</td>
<td>Too little coolant in cooling system</td>
<td>– Check the cooling system for leaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>– Check the coolant level in the compensating tank. (p. 331)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radiator fins very dirty</td>
<td>– Clean radiator fins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foam formation in cooling system</td>
<td>– Drain the coolant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>– Fill/bleed the cooling system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buckled or damaged radiator hose</td>
<td>– Change the radiator hose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thermostat defective</td>
<td>– Check the thermostat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fuse 4 is blown</td>
<td>– Change the fuses of individual electrical power consumers. (p. 321)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction indicator lamp lights up or flashes</td>
<td>Malfunction in the electronic fuel injection</td>
<td>– Read out the fault memory using the KTM diagnostics tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N The idling speed indicator lamp does not light up when the transmission is in neutral</td>
<td>Gear position sensor not programmed</td>
<td>– Read out the trouble code memory using the KTM diagnostics tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The engine dies during the trip</td>
<td>Lack of fuel</td>
<td>– Refuel. (p. 180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faults</td>
<td>Possible cause</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The engine dies during the trip</td>
<td>Fuse 1, 2 or 3 blown</td>
<td>– Change the fuses of individual electrical power consumers. (p. 321)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ABS warning lamp lights up</td>
<td>ABS fuse blown</td>
<td>– Change the ABS fuses. (p. 319)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wheel speeds of front and rear wheels differ greatly</td>
<td>– Stop, switch off the ignition, start again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malfunction in ABS</td>
<td>– Read out the ABS fault memory using the KTM diagnostics tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High oil consumption</td>
<td>Engine vent hose bent</td>
<td>– Route the vent hose without bends or change it if necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engine oil level too high</td>
<td>– Check the engine oil level. (p. 339)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engine oil too thin (low viscosity)</td>
<td>– Change the engine oil and the oil filter, clean the oil screens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(p. 340)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlight and position light are not functional</td>
<td>Fuse 6 is blown</td>
<td>– Change the fuses of individual electrical power consumers. (p. 321)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn signal, brake light, and horn are not functional</td>
<td>Fuse 5 is blown</td>
<td>– Change the fuses of individual electrical power consumers. (p. 321)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time is not displayed or not correctly displayed</td>
<td>Fuse 1 blown</td>
<td>– Change the fuses of individual electrical power consumers. (p. 321)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-V battery discharged</td>
<td>Ignition was not switched off when vehicle was parked</td>
<td>– Charge the 12-V battery. (p. 313)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The 12-V battery is not being charged by the alternator</td>
<td>– Check the charging voltage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faults</td>
<td>Possible cause</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The combination instrument shows nothing in the display</td>
<td>Fuse 1 or 2 blown</td>
<td>– Change the fuses of individual electrical power consumers. (p. 321)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>– Set time and date.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 23.1 Engine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design</strong></td>
<td>2-cylinder 4-stroke in-line engine, water-cooled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Displacement</strong></td>
<td>890 cm³ (54.31 cu in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stroke</strong></td>
<td>68.8 mm (2.709 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bore</strong></td>
<td>90.7 mm (3.571 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compression ratio</strong></td>
<td>13.5:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Control</strong></td>
<td>DOHC, 4 valves per cylinder controlled via cam lever, chain drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Valve diameter, intake</strong></td>
<td>37 mm (1.46 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Valve diameter, exhaust</strong></td>
<td>30 mm (1.18 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Valve play, cold</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intake at: 20 °C (68 °F)</td>
<td>0.10 ... 0.15 mm (0.0039 ... 0.0059 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhaust at: 20 °C (68 °F)</td>
<td>0.15 ... 0.20 mm (0.0059 ... 0.0079 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Crankshaft bearing</strong></td>
<td>Slide bearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conrod bearing</strong></td>
<td>Slide bearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Piston pin bearing</strong></td>
<td>Piston pin with bronze coating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pistons</strong></td>
<td>Forged light alloy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Piston rings</strong></td>
<td>1 compression ring, 1 lower compression ring, 1 oil ring with spring expander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engine lubrication</strong></td>
<td>Semi-dry sump lubrication system with two trochoid pumps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary transmission</td>
<td>39:75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clutch</td>
<td>Slipper clutch in oil bath/mechanically operated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission</td>
<td>6-gear transmission, claw shifted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission ratio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First gear</td>
<td>13:37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second gear</td>
<td>17:34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third gear</td>
<td>20:31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth gear</td>
<td>22:28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth gear</td>
<td>24:26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth gear</td>
<td>23:22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixture preparation</td>
<td>Electronic fuel injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition</td>
<td>Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternator</td>
<td>12 V, 400 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark plug</td>
<td>NGK LMAR9AI-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark plug electrode gap</td>
<td>1.0 mm (0.039 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling</td>
<td>Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idle speed</td>
<td>1,400 ± 50 rpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting aid</td>
<td>Starter motor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 23.2 Engine tightening torques

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Torque (Nm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Screw plug, water pump drain hole</td>
<td>EJOTALtracs® Plus 60x14</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, bleeder flange</td>
<td>EJOTALtracs® M6x12</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose clamp, intake flange</td>
<td>M4</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5 Nm (1.84 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nozzle, engine vent</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil nozzle for piston cooling</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil nozzle in cylinder head</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws, engine</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, cam lever axial lock</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, crankshaft speed sensor</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, gear position sensor</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, oil filter cover</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, pressure plate</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, shift drum retaining bracket</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, shift shaft sensor</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Torque (Nm)</td>
<td>Equivalent (lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, thermostat case</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing screw, balancer shaft</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swing angle sensor screw</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, starter motor cable</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws, engine</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, alternator cover</td>
<td>M6x30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, alternator cover</td>
<td>M6x35</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, camshaft bearing bridge</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, clutch cable retaining bracket</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, clutch cover</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, clutch release lever</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, clutch spring</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, cylinder head</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine case</td>
<td>M6x30</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine case</td>
<td>M6x60</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, freewheel ring</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, ignition coil</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, locking lever</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, main shaft bearing support</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, oil pan</td>
<td>M6x30</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, oil pan</td>
<td>M6x35</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, oil pump cover</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, oil pump unit</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, oil/water heat exchanger</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, shift drum locating</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, shift lever</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, shift shaft retaining bracket</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, starter motor</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, stator</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, timing chain shaft</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, upper guide rail</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Thread Size</td>
<td>Torque</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, valve cover</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, water pump cover</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, water pump wheel</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, exhaust flange</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil nozzle for clutch lubrication</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws for engine</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw plug, locking screw</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine case</td>
<td>M8x45</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine case</td>
<td>M8x55</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine case</td>
<td>M8x65</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine case</td>
<td>M8x90</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, knock sensor</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, oil pump idler gear</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, tensioning rail</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Thread Size</td>
<td>Torque (Nm)</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stud, exhaust flange</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)</td>
<td>Loctite®243™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, conrod bearing</td>
<td>M8x0.75</td>
<td>1st stage: 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)&lt;br&gt;2nd stage: 20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)&lt;br&gt;3rd stage: 90°&lt;br&gt;Screw support and thread oiled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark plug</td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>11 Nm (8.1 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil pressure sensor</td>
<td>M10x1</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw plug, bearing support</td>
<td>M10x1</td>
<td>12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)</td>
<td>Loctite®243™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw plug, cam lever axis</td>
<td>M10x1</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, unlocking of timing chain</td>
<td>M10x1</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant temperature sensor</td>
<td>M10x1.25</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Technical Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Threads</th>
<th>Torque (Nm)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Screw, cylinder head</td>
<td>M10x1.25</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tightening sequence:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Observe tightening sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1st stage 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd stage 15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3rd stage 90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4th stage 90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw support greased/thread oiled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw plug, cylinder head oil drain</td>
<td>M12x1.5</td>
<td>15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, rotor</td>
<td>M12x1.5</td>
<td>90 Nm (66.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td>Thread greased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw plug, water jacket</td>
<td>M16x1.5</td>
<td>20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)</td>
<td><strong>Loctite®243™</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, engine sprocket</td>
<td>M20x1.5</td>
<td>100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)</td>
<td><strong>Loctite®243™</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, inner clutch hub</td>
<td>M20x1.5</td>
<td>135 Nm (99.6 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plug, oil screen</td>
<td>M20x1.5</td>
<td>20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plug, timing chain tensioner</td>
<td>M24x1.5</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw plug, alternator cover</td>
<td>M24x1.5</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 23.3 Capacities

### 23.3.1 Engine oil

| Engine oil | 2.8 l (3 qt.) | Engine oil (SAE 10W/50) (p. 392) |

### 23.3.2 Coolant

| Coolant | 1.60 l (1.69 qt.) | Coolant (p. 391) |

### 23.3.3 Fuel

| Total fuel tank capacity, approx. | 20 l (5.3 US gal) | Super unleaded (ROZ 95) (p. 393) |

| Fuel reserve, approx. | 3 l (3 qt.) |

## 23.4 Chassis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frame</th>
<th>Lattice frame made of chrome molybdenum steel tubing, powder-coated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fork (890 ADVENTURE R)</td>
<td>WPXPLOR 5548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shock absorber (890 ADVENTURE R)</td>
<td>WPXPLOR 5746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fork (890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)</td>
<td>WPXPLOR PRO 7548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shock absorber (890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)</td>
<td>WPXPLOR PRO 7746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suspension travel (890 ADVENTURE R)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front</td>
<td>240 mm (9.45 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear</td>
<td>240 mm (9.45 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suspension travel (890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front</td>
<td>270 mm (10.63 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear</td>
<td>270 mm (10.63 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brake system</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front</td>
<td>Double disc brake with radially mounted four-piston brake calipers, floating brake discs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear</td>
<td>Single disc brake with dual-piston brake caliper, floating brake disc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brake discs - diameter</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front</td>
<td>320 mm (12.6 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear</td>
<td>260 mm (10.24 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brake discs - wear limit</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front</td>
<td>4.5 mm (0.177 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear</td>
<td>4.5 mm (0.177 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tire pressure solo / with passenger</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front</td>
<td>2.4 bar (35 psi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear</td>
<td>2.4 bar (35 psi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offroad tire pressure</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tire pressure full payload</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front</td>
<td>1.8 bar (26 psi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear</td>
<td>1.8 bar (26 psi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secondary drive ratio</strong></td>
<td>16:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chain</strong></td>
<td>5/8 x 1/4” (520) X-ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Steering head angle</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(890 ADVENTURE R)</td>
<td>63.7°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)</td>
<td>63.8°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wheelbase</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(890 ADVENTURE R)</td>
<td>1,528 mm (60.16 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)</td>
<td>1,535 mm (60.43 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seat height, unloaded</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(890 ADVENTURE R)</td>
<td>880 mm (34.65 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)</td>
<td>923 mm (36.34 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ground clearance, unloaded</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(890 ADVENTURE R)</td>
<td>263 mm (10.35 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(890 ADVENTURE R RALLY)</td>
<td>303 mm (11.93 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weight without fuel, approx.</strong></td>
<td>200 kg (441 lb.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum permissible front axle load</strong></td>
<td>175 kg (386 lb.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum permissible rear axle load</strong></td>
<td>275 kg (606 lb.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum permissible total weight</strong></td>
<td>450 kg (992 lb.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 23.5 Electrical system

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12-V battery</td>
<td>HTZ12A-BS</td>
<td>Battery voltage: 12 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nominal capacity: 10 Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maintenance-free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse</td>
<td>75011088010</td>
<td>10 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse</td>
<td>75011088015</td>
<td>15 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse</td>
<td>75011088025</td>
<td>25 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse</td>
<td>58011109130</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low beam/high beam</td>
<td>LED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime running light/position light</td>
<td>LED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination instrument lighting and indicator lamps</td>
<td>LED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn signal</td>
<td>RY10W / socket BAU15s</td>
<td>12 V 10 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake/tail light</td>
<td>LED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License plate lamp</td>
<td>LED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 23.6 Tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Front tire</th>
<th>Rear tire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90/90 - 21 M/C 54T M+S TL Continental TKC80 Twinduro</td>
<td>150/70 - 18 M/C 70Q TL Continental TKC80 Twinduro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The tires specified represent one of the possible series production tires. Additional information is available in the Service section under: KTM.COM

### 23.7 Fork

#### 23.7.1 890 ADVENTURE R

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fork article number</th>
<th>WPXPLOR 5548</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compression damping</th>
<th>Recovery damping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>20 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>10 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 23 TECHNICAL DATA

### Sport 10 clicks  
Full payload 15 clicks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring preload - Preload Adjuster</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comfort +0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard +0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport +0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload +3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spring length with preload spacer(s) 464 mm (18.27 in)

Spring rate

| Weight of rider: 75 ... 85 kg (165 ... 187 lb.) | 6.7 N/mm (38.3 lb/in) |
| Fork length | 912 mm (35.91 in) |

Fork oil per fork leg 630 ± 5 ml (21.3 ± 0.17 fl. oz.)  
Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (p. 393)

### 23.7.2 890 ADVENTURE R RALLY

Fork article number 14.18.2S.10

Fork WPXPLOR PRO 7548

Compression damping

<p>| Comfort | 16 clicks |
| Standard | 20 clicks |
| Sport | 10 clicks |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full payload</strong></td>
<td>8 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rebound damping</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>18 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>18 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>18 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full payload</strong></td>
<td>18 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring preload - Preload Adjuster</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>6 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>10 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>12 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full payload</strong></td>
<td>16 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring length with preload spacer(s)</strong></td>
<td>488 mm (19.21 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring rate</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight of rider: 65 ... 75 kg (143 ... 165 lb.)</td>
<td>6.2 N/mm (35.4 lb/in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight of rider: 75 ... 85 kg (165 ... 187 lb.)</td>
<td>6.4 N/mm (36.5 lb/in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight of rider: 85 ... 95 kg (187 ... 209 lb.)</td>
<td>6.6 N/mm (37.7 lb/in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight of rider: 95 ... 105 kg (209 ... 231 lb.)</td>
<td>6.8 N/mm (38.8 lb/in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fork length</strong></td>
<td>942 mm (37.09 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fork oil per fork leg</strong></td>
<td>440 ml (14.88 fl. oz.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fork oil</strong> (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (p. 393)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## TECHNICAL DATA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Oil capacity, cartridge</th>
<th>170 ml (5.75 fl. oz.)</th>
<th>Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (p. 393)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 23.8 Shock absorber

#### 23.8.1 890 ADVENTURE R

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shock absorber article number</td>
<td>0637C454U305000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shock absorber</td>
<td>WPXPLOR 5746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-speed compression damping</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>20 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>10 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>7 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-speed compression damping</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>2 turns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>1.5 turns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>1 turn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>0.5 turns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebound damping</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>23 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>12 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full payload</strong></td>
<td>5 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring preload - Preload Adjuster</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>4 turns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>4 turns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>4 turns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>10 turns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fitted length</strong></td>
<td>380 mm (14.96 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring length</strong></td>
<td>210 mm (8.27 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring rate</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight of rider: 75 ... 85 kg (165 ... 187 lb.)</td>
<td>95 N/mm (542 lb/in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas pressure</td>
<td>16 bar (232 psi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Damper oil</strong></td>
<td>Shock absorber fluid (SAE 2.5) (50180751S1) (p. 393)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 23.8.2 890 ADVENTURE R RALLY

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shock absorber article number</strong></td>
<td>12.18.05.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shock absorber</strong></td>
<td>WPXPLOR PRO 7746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Low-speed compression damping</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>12 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>10 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>10 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-speed compression damping</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>42 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>40 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>38 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>28 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebound damping</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>15 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring preload</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>8 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>8 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>8 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full payload</td>
<td>14 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitted length</td>
<td>390 mm (15.35 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring length</td>
<td>220 mm (8.66 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring rate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight of rider: 65 ... 75 kg (143 ... 165 lb.)</td>
<td>89 N/mm (508 lb/in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight of rider: 75 ... 85 kg (165 ... 187 lb.)</td>
<td>92 N/mm (525 lb/in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight of rider: 85 ... 95 kg (187 ... 209 lb.)</td>
<td>95 N/mm (542 lb/in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight of rider: 95 ... 105 kg (209 ... 231 lb.)</td>
<td>98 N/mm (560 lb/in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas pressure</td>
<td>16 bar (232 psi)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Damper oil**

- Shock absorber fluid (SAE 2.5) (50180751S1) (p. 393)

### 23.9 Chassis tightening torques

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Washer/Mount</th>
<th>Torque (Nm/ft lb)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brake fluid reservoir cover, front</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake fluid reservoir cover, rear</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.5 Nm (1.11 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensating tank cover</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.1 Nm (0.81 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, valve</td>
<td>ISO 10V2</td>
<td>12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws, chassis</td>
<td>EJOTPT® K45x12</td>
<td>1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws, chassis</td>
<td>EJOTPT® K50x12</td>
<td>1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws, chassis</td>
<td>EJOTPT® K50x14</td>
<td>1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws, chassis</td>
<td>EJOTPT® K50x16</td>
<td>2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws, chassis</td>
<td>EJOTPT® K50x18</td>
<td>2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, tail light</td>
<td>EJOT DELTA PT® 45x12-Z</td>
<td>1.5 Nm (1.11 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socket for electrical accessories</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4 Nm (3 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throttle valve body hose clamp</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2.8 Nm (2.07 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining nuts, chassis</td>
<td>M4</td>
<td>3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part Description</td>
<td>Screw Type</td>
<td>Torque Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws, chassis</td>
<td>M4</td>
<td>3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fixed grip, left</td>
<td>M4</td>
<td>3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining nuts, chassis</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws, chassis</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw for throttle grip</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>3.5 Nm (2.58 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, air filter box</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, brake fluid reservoir for rear brake</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, brake line holder on link fork</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, combination instrument</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>4 Nm (3 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, combination switch, left</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, combination switch, right</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine sprocket cover</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, foot brake lever stub</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fork protector</td>
<td>M5x12</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fork protector</td>
<td>M5x17</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fuel level sensor</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fuel tank clamp</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fuel tank insert</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Loctite®243™*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Torque (Nm)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Screw, headlight mask</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>3.5 (2.58 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, headlight mask intermediate part</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>3.5 (2.58 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, heat guard</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>5 (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, instrument support on mask support, front</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>3.5 (2.58 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, instrument support on mask support, rear</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>5 (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, license plate holder</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>5 (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, lower rear panel</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>3 (2.2 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, mask support</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>3.5 (2.58 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, mask support cover</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>3.5 (2.58 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, side stand sensor</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>2 (1.5 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, splash protector (890 ADVENTURE R)</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>2.8 (2.07 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, trim</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>3 (2.2 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spoke nipple</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>6 (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand guard fitting</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>6 (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, foot brake lever adjustment</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>6 (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Loctite®243™*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Torque</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nut, hand brake lever</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>Attach torque to nut. 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, push rod, foot brake lever</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, shift rod</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, shift rod</td>
<td>M6LH</td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining nuts, chassis</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws, chassis</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw activated carbon filter on retaining bracket</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw cap, fuel tank cover</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, ABS module</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, angle sensor</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, ball joint of push rod on foot brake cylinder</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, battery support bracket</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, battery terminal</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>4.5 Nm (3.32 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, brace for mask support</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, brake assembly</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, cable on starter motor</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, cable on starter relay</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>4.5 Nm (3.32 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, clutch assembly</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, cross member in rear</td>
<td>M6x13</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, cross member in rear</td>
<td>M6x12</td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine guard</td>
<td>M6x8</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine guard</td>
<td>M6x10</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine guard retaining bracket</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, foot brake cylinder</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, footrest bracket, rear</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>9 Nm (6.6 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, front brake disc</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, front wheel speed sensor</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fuel pump</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fuel tank cover</td>
<td>M6x12</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fuel tank cover</td>
<td>M6x22</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fuel tank spoiler attachment</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fuel tap</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, ground wire on frame</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, ground wire to starter motor</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, ignition lock (tamper-proof screw)</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>Tighten until the head tears off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, magnetic holder on side stand</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, mask support on steering head</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, presilencer exhaust clamp</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, radiator bracket, bottom</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, rear brake disc</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, rear wheel speed sensor</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, seat fixing</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, seat lock</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, shift rod</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, shift shaft deflector on shift shaft</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, voltage regulator</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot brake lever, fitting</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Thread Size</td>
<td>Torque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand guard screw</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, manifold on cylinder head</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>Tighten the nuts evenly. Do not bend the metal. 20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, rear sprocket screw</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin, rear brake caliper</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>22 Nm (16.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining nuts, chassis</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws, chassis</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, bottom triple clamp</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine fixing arm linkage bracket</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine guard frame</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, foot brake lever return spring pin</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, fork stub</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, front brake caliper</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, grab handle</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, handlebar clamp</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Thread Size</td>
<td>Torque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, main silencer fastening</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, main silencer holder</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, presilencer on frame</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, rear footrest bracket</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, seat bracket</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, shift lever</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, spring holder plate on side stand bracket</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, steering damper on holder</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, steering damper on triple clamp</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, steering stem</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, subframe</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, top triple clamp</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing bolt for brake linings</td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining nuts, chassis</td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Screw Size</td>
<td>Torque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining screws, chassis</td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, engine bracket</td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, front footrest bracket</td>
<td>M10x30</td>
<td>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, front footrest bracket</td>
<td>M10x40</td>
<td>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, front footrest bracket</td>
<td>M10x65</td>
<td>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, handlebar support</td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, side stand</td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>40 Nm (29.5 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, subframe</td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>50 Nm (36.9 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banjo bolt, brake line</td>
<td>M10x1</td>
<td>25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, turn signal</td>
<td>M10x1.25</td>
<td>4 Nm (3 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, front brake caliper</td>
<td>M10x1.25</td>
<td>45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, bottom shock absorber</td>
<td>M12</td>
<td>80 Nm (59 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, swingarm pivot</td>
<td>M12</td>
<td>100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, top shock absorber</td>
<td>M12</td>
<td>80 Nm (59 lbf ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Thread and Size</td>
<td>Torque (Nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambda sensor</td>
<td>M18x1.5</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusting screw, swingarm</td>
<td>M20LHx1.5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nut, rear wheel spindle</td>
<td>M25x1.5</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, front wheel spindle</td>
<td>M25x1.5</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw, steering head</td>
<td>M25x1.5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
24.1 Declarations of conformity

**Info**
The functional and equipment scope is model-dependent and may not include all wireless systems and application areas referred to.

---

252M1100
FCC ID: Z64-2564N
IC: 4511-2564N

Immo641
FCC ID: 2AKP9IMMO641
IC: 22273-IMMO641

**Tyre Pressure Monitoring System - Receiver "MC34MA4"**
FCC ID: MRXMC34MA4
IC: 2546A-MC34MA4

**Tyre Pressure Monitoring System - Sensor "BC5A4"**
FCC ID: MRXBC5A4
IC: 2546A-BC5A4

**Declaration regarding modifications**
Alterations and modifications not expressly approved by the relevant authority may result in the user being prohibited from operating the equipment.

**Declaration regarding interference**
This device fulfills Part 15 of the FCC regulations as well as the license-free RSS standards of the Canadian Government Department Industry Canada.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
1. This device must not cause interference.
2. This device must be able to absorb any interference, including interference that potentially causes undesirable operation of the device.

**Note on radio transmissions**
This device corresponds to the FCC limit values for radiation exposure, which have been determined for a non-controlled environment, and fulfills the FCC guidelines for the load from radio frequencies.
The transmitter must not be set up near to other antennas or transmitters or operated in conjunction with other antennas or transmitters.

**Note on digital devices of Class B according to the FCC regulations**
This device has been tested and fulfills the limit values for digital devices of Class B according to the FCC regulations, Part 15.
These limit values are designed so as to provide sufficient protection from harmful interference in residential areas.
Devices of this type generate and use high frequencies and can also emit these. Therefore, if they are not installed and operated in accordance with the instructions, they may cause harmful interference to radio reception. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in certain cases of application.
Should this device cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, (check this by switching the device on and off), you can potentially eliminate this interference as follows:
- Re-align the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between device and radio receiver.
- Connect the device and the radio receiver to separate electric circuits.
- Consult your dealer or a radio/TV technician.

**CAN ICES-3 (B) / NMB-3 (B)**
This digital device of Class B fulfills the regulations in accordance with the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Standard ICES-003 / NMB-003.
24 DECLARATIONS OF CONFORMITY

24.2 Country-specific declarations of conformity

**Immo641**

**Company Name:** KTM AG  
**Equipment Name:** Immobilizer System  
**Model Name:** Minda Immo641  
**Manufactured Date:**  
**Manufacturer / Country:** Minda Corporation Limited / India

**Israel 51-65016**

This product contains radio equipment (125 kHz transmitter) which is conform with the regulations for communications equipment (extremely low-power radio station) specified in article 6, paragraph 1 of the Radio Law Enforcement Regulations.

**TRA REGISTERED No:**  
**ER63251/18**  
**DEALER No:**  
**DA74519/18**

**Complies with IMDA Standards**  
**DA103787**

**ictQATAR Type Approval reg. No.:**  
**CRA/SA/2018/R-7050**

**RTIKTM18-0315, KTM, Minda Immo641**  
La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo no debe causar interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

**Company Name:**  
**Equipment Name:** Immobilizer System  
**Model Name:** Minda Immo641  
**Manufactured Date:**  
**Manufacturer / Country:** Minda Corporation Limited / India

**Israel 51-65016**

This product does not need an Israeli wireless operation license. It is forbidden to use this product for service to third party. It is forbidden to replace the original antenna. It is forbidden to make any technical changes in this product.
Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1

Standard/classification
– DOT

Guideline
– Use only brake fluid that complies with the specified standard (see specifications on the container) and that exhibits the corresponding properties.

Recommended supplier
Castrol
– REACT PERFORMANCE DOT 4

MOTOREX®
– Brake Fluid DOT 5.1

Coolant

Guideline
– Only use high-grade, silicate-free coolant with corrosion inhibitor additive for aluminum motors. Low grade and unsuitable antifreeze causes corrosion, deposits and frothing.
– Do not use pure water as only coolant is able to meet the requirements needed in terms of corrosion protection and lubrication properties.
– Only use coolant that complies with the requirements stated (see specifications on the container) and that has the relevant properties.

| Antifreeze protection to at least | −25 °C (−13 °F) |
The mixture ratio must be adjusted to the necessary antifreeze protection. Use distilled water if the coolant needs to be diluted.

The use of premixed coolant is recommended.

Observe the coolant manufacturer specifications for antifreeze protection, dilution and miscibility (compatibility) with other coolants.

**Recommended supplier**

**MOTOREX®**

– **COOLANT M3.0**

---

**Engine oil (SAE 10W/50)**

**Standard/classification**

– JASO T903 MA2 (p. 396)

– SAE (p. 396) (SAE 10W/50)

**Guideline**

– Use only engine oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that possess the corresponding properties.

**Fully synthetic engine oil**

**Recommended supplier**

**MOTOREX®**

– **Power Synt 4T**
Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1)

**Standard/classification**
- SAE (p. 396) (SAE 4)

**Guideline**
- Use only oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that exhibit the corresponding properties.

Shock absorber fluid (SAE 2.5) (50180751S1)

**Standard/classification**
- SAE (p. 396) (SAE 2.5)

**Guideline**
- Use only oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that exhibit the corresponding properties.

Super unleaded (ROZ 95)

**Standard/classification**
- DIN EN 228 (ROZ 95)

**Guideline**
- Only use super unleaded fuel that matches or is equivalent to the specified standard.
- Fuel with an ethanol content of up to 10% (E10 fuel) is safe to use.

---

**Info**

Do **not** use fuel containing methanol (e.g., M15, M85, M100) or more than 10% ethanol (e.g., E15, E25, E85, E100).
### Chain cleaner
Recommended supplier
MOTOREX®
- Chain Clean

### Fuel additive
Recommended supplier
MOTOREX®
- Fuel Stabilizer

### Long-life grease
Recommended supplier
MOTOREX®
- Bike Grease 2000

### Motorcycle cleaner
Recommended supplier
MOTOREX®
- Moto Clean

### Perfect finish and high gloss polish for paints
Recommended supplier
MOTOREX®
- Moto Shine
### Preserving materials for paints, metal and rubber

**Recommended supplier**

MOTOREX®
- Moto Protect

### Special cleaner for glossy and matte paint finishes, metal and plastic surfaces

**Recommended supplier**

MOTOREX®
- Quick Cleaner

### Street chain spray

**Guideline**

**Recommended supplier**

MOTOREX®
- Chainlube Road Strong

### Universal oil spray

**Recommended supplier**

MOTOREX®
- Joker 440 Synthetic
**JASO T903 MA2**

Different technical development directions required a separate specification for motorcycles – the **JASO T903 MA2** standard.

Earlier, engine oils from the automobile industry were used for motorcycles because there was no separate motorcycle specification.

Whereas long service intervals are demanded for automobile engines, the focus for motorcycle engines is on high performance at high engine speeds.

In most motorcycle engines, the transmission and clutch are lubricated with the same oil.

The **JASO T903 MA2** standard meets these special requirements.

**SAE**

The SAE viscosity classes were defined by the Society of Automotive Engineers and are used for classifying oils according to their viscosity. The viscosity describes only one property of oil and says nothing about quality.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ABS</th>
<th>Anti-lock braking system</th>
<th>Safety system that prevents locking of the wheels when driving straight ahead without the influence of lateral forces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRL</td>
<td>Daytime Running Light</td>
<td>Light, which enhances the visibility of the vehicle during the day but is not focused, and in contrast to low beam does not illuminate the road surface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETTC</td>
<td>Engine traction torque control</td>
<td>Auxiliary function of the engine control, which prevents rear wheel locking with excessive engine braking effect, by lightly opening the throttle valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>KTM MY RIDE</td>
<td>System for wireless communication with appropriate cellphones and headsets for telephony and audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTC</td>
<td>Motorcycle Traction Control</td>
<td>Auxiliary function of the motor control that reduces engine torque with spinning rear wheel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBD</td>
<td>On-board diagnosis</td>
<td>Vehicle system, which monitors the specified parameters of the vehicle electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>Quickshifter +</td>
<td>Engine electronics function for shifting up and down without clutch actuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPMS</td>
<td>Tire pressure monitoring system</td>
<td>A safety system that monitors the tire pressure with the assistance of sensors in the tires and displays it to the rider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. no.</td>
<td>Article number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ca.</td>
<td>circa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf.</td>
<td>compare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g.</td>
<td>for example</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etc.</td>
<td>et cetera</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.a.</td>
<td>inter alia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no.</td>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poss.</td>
<td>possibly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 30.1 Red symbols

Red symbols indicate an error condition that requires immediate intervention.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Red symbol]</td>
<td>The oil pressure warning lamp lights up red – The oil pressure is too low. Stop immediately, taking care not to endanger yourself or other road users in the process, and switch off the engine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 30.2 Yellow and orange symbols

Yellow and orange symbols indicate an error condition that requires prompt intervention. Active driving aids are also represented by yellow or orange symbols.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Yellow symbol]</td>
<td>Malfunction indicator lamp lights up yellow – The OBD has detected a malfunction in the vehicle electronics. Come safely to a halt, and contact an authorized KTM workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ABS]</td>
<td>ABS warning lamp lights up yellow – Status or error messages relating to ABS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![TC]</td>
<td>TC indicator lamp lights up/flashes yellow – MTC (p. 336) is not enabled or is currently intervening. The TC indicator lamp also lights up if a malfunction is detected. Contact an authorized KTM workshop. The TC indicator lamp flashes, if MTC or MSR (optional) actively engage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Cruise control]</td>
<td>The cruise control system indicator lamp (optional) lights up yellow – The cruise control system function is switched on, but cruise control is not activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![General warning]</td>
<td>The general warning lamp lights up yellow – A note/warning note on operating safety has been detected. This is also shown in the display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 30.3 Green and blue symbols

Green and blue symbols reflect information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🔄 🔄</td>
<td>The turn signal indicator lamp flashes green simultaneously with the turn signal – The turn signal is switched on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>The idle indicator lamp lights up green – The transmission is in neutral.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⏰ ⏰</td>
<td>The cruise control system indicator lamp (optional) lights up green – The cruise control system function is switched on and cruise control is activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚡</td>
<td>The high beam indicator lamp lights up blue – The high beam is switched on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12-V battery
  charging ........................................ 313
  installing ........................................ 310
  removing ........................................ 306

ABS ................................................. 262

ABS fuses
  changing ........................................ 319

ACC1
  front ............................................. 328
  rear ............................................. 329

ACC2
  front ............................................. 328
  rear ............................................. 329

Anti-lock braking system ......................... 262

Applying the brakes ............................... 175

Auxiliary substances .............................. 30

Battery cover
  installing ........................................ 227
  removing ........................................ 226

Brake discs
  checking ........................................ 265

Brake fluid
  of front brake, adding ......................... 267
  of rear brake, adding ......................... 273

Brake fluid level
  of front brake, checking ....................... 266
  rear brake, checking ......................... 272

Brake linings
  front brake, checking ......................... 270
  rear brake, checking ......................... 276

Brake system ..................................... 262-276

Brakes ............................................. 175

Capacity
  coolant .......................................... 367
  engine oil ....................................... 343, 367
  fuel .............................................. 182, 367

Chain
  checking ......................................... 218
  checking for dirt ............................... 211
  cleaning ........................................ 212
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chain tension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjusting</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>checking</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clutch lever</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basic position, adjusting</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination instrument</td>
<td>67-144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS display</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activation and test</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ambient air temperature indicator</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coolant temperature indicator</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cruise control indicator (optional)</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day-night mode</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Theme</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRL</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra Functions</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favorites</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favorites display</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuel level display</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Cons</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Info</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headset</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heated grip (optional)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;heating&quot; (optional function)</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating Grip (function optional)</td>
<td>121, 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating Seat Pillion (function optional)</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating Seat Rider (function optional)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating Seat Rider (optional function)</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ice warning</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indicator lamps</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KTM MY RIDE</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave Rally (optional)</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menu</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorcycle</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTC</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTC display</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTC+MSR (optional)</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navigation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigation display</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overview</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pairing</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Selector 1</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Selector 1 display</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Selector 2</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Engine number ........................................... 38

Engine oil
  adding ................................................. 344
  changing ............................................. 340

Engine oil level
  checking ............................................. 339

Engine sprocket
  checking ............................................. 218

Engine traction torque control .................. 174

Environment .......................................... 28

Figures .................................................. 31

Foot brake lever ...................................... 65
  basic position, adjusting ....................... 153
  free travel, checking ............................ 271

Foot brake lever stub
  adjusting ............................................. 152

Fork ..................................................... 187
  compression damping, adjusting .............. 187
  fork legs, bleeding ................................ 194
  rebound, adjusting ................................ 190
  spring preload, adjusting .................... 192

Fork legs
  dust boots, cleaning .............................. 241

Fork part number ..................................... 39

Fork protector
  installing ............................................ 240
  removing ............................................ 240

Free travel of clutch lever
  adjusting ............................................ 347
  checking ............................................. 346

Front fender
  installing ............................................ 239
  removing ............................................ 238

Front wheel
  installing ............................................ 282
  removing ............................................ 277

Fuel cocks ............................................. 56

Fuel tank cover, left
  installing ............................................ 247
  removing ............................................ 246

Fuel tank filler cap
  closing ................................................ 55
  opening .............................................. 53
Fuel tank spoiler, left
  installing .................................. 231
  removing .................................. 228
Fuel, oils, etc. ................................. 30
Fuse
  individual electrical power consumers, changing ............................. 321
Grab handles .................................. 61
Hand brake lever ............................... 41
  basic position, adjusting ..................... 151
Handlebar position ............................ 145
  adjusting .................................. 145
Headlight
  daytime running light ....................... 305
  range, adjusting ............................ 326
  setting, checking ........................... 325
Horn button ................................... 49
Ice warning ................................... 70
Ignition lock .................................. 50
Implied warranty .............................. 30
Indicator lamps ............................... 72
Intended use .................................. 13
Key number .................................... 38
Light switch ................................... 43
Load the vehicle .............................. 161
Luggage ........................................ 161
  luggage rack plate .......................... 62
Main fuse
  changing ..................................... 316
Main silencer
  installing .................................... 257
  removing .................................... 255
Manufacturer warranty ....................... 30
Misuse ........................................... 13
Motorcycle
  cleaning ...................................... 348
  lifting with front lifting gear .......... 208
  rear from the lifting gear, removing .... 207
  rear lifting gear, raising with .......... 207
taking off front lifting gear ................. 209
Motorcycle traction control ..................... 336
MSR ........................................ 174

O
Oil filter
changing ........................................ 340
Oil screens
cleaning ........................................ 340

Owner's Manual .................................. 28

P
Parking ........................................... 177
Passenger foot pegs ............................ 63

Preparing for use
advice on preparing for first use .......... 158
after storage ................................... 354
checks and maintenance measures when
preparing for use .............................. 164

Protective clothing .............................. 27

Q
Quickshifter + ................................. 167

R
Rear hub damping rubber pieces
checking ......................................... 296
Rear sprocket
checking ......................................... 218
Rear wheel
installing ......................................... 293
removing ......................................... 290
Refueling
fuel ............................................. 180
Riding
starting off ..................................... 166
Right fuel tank cover
installing ......................................... 250
removing ......................................... 249
Right fuel tank spoiler
installing ......................................... 236
removing ......................................... 233
Right side cover
installing ......................................... 225
removing ......................................... 224

S
Safe operation ................................... 26
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seat</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat mounting</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat removing</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat lock</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service schedule</td>
<td>183-186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift lever</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basic position, adjusting</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basic position, checking</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shock absorber</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compression damping</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>high-speed compression damping, adjusting</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>low-speed compression damping, adjusting</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rebound damping, adjusting</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spring preload, adjusting</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shock absorber article number</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side cover, left</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>installing</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removing</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side stand</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socket for electrical accessories</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spare parts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spoke tension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>checking</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start button</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locking</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlocking</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering damper article number</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering lock</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stopping</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage compartment on the left</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closing</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opening</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage compartment on the right</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closing</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opening</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on the left side of the handlebar</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on the right side of the handlebar</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical accessories</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Technical data
- Capacities ............................................. 367
- Chassis ................................................. 367
- Chassis tightening torques ...................... 377
- Electrical system .................................... 370
- Engine ................................................. 359-386
- Engine tightening torques ...................... 361
- Fork .................................................... 371
- Shock absorber ....................................... 374
- Tires .................................................... 371

### Throttle grip ........................................ 42

### Time
- Adjusting .................................................. 131

### Tire condition
- Checking ................................................... 298

### Tire pressure
- Checking ................................................... 300

### Tire repair spray
- Using ...................................................... 304

### Tool set .................................................. 61

### Transporting .......................................... 179

### Troubleshooting ....................................... 355-358

### Tubeless tire system ................................ 303

### Turn signal bulb
- Changing .................................................. 323

### Turn signal switch ................................... 48

### Type label .............................................. 37

### U

### Use definition ......................................... 13

### V

### Vehicle identification number .................... 36

### View of vehicle
- Front left ............................................... 32
- Rear right .............................................. 34

### W

### Windshield
- Adjusting .................................................. 148
- Installing ............................................... 245
- Removing ............................................... 244

### Winter operation
- Checks and maintenance steps .................. 351

### Work rules .............................................. 27